



(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2006/06/16
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2006/12/28
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2007/12/17
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2006/023489
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2006/138562
(30) Priorité/Priority: 2005/06/17 (US60/691,889)

(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. *C07K 14/47* (2006.01),
A61K 38/00 (2006.01), *C07K 14/435* (2006.01)

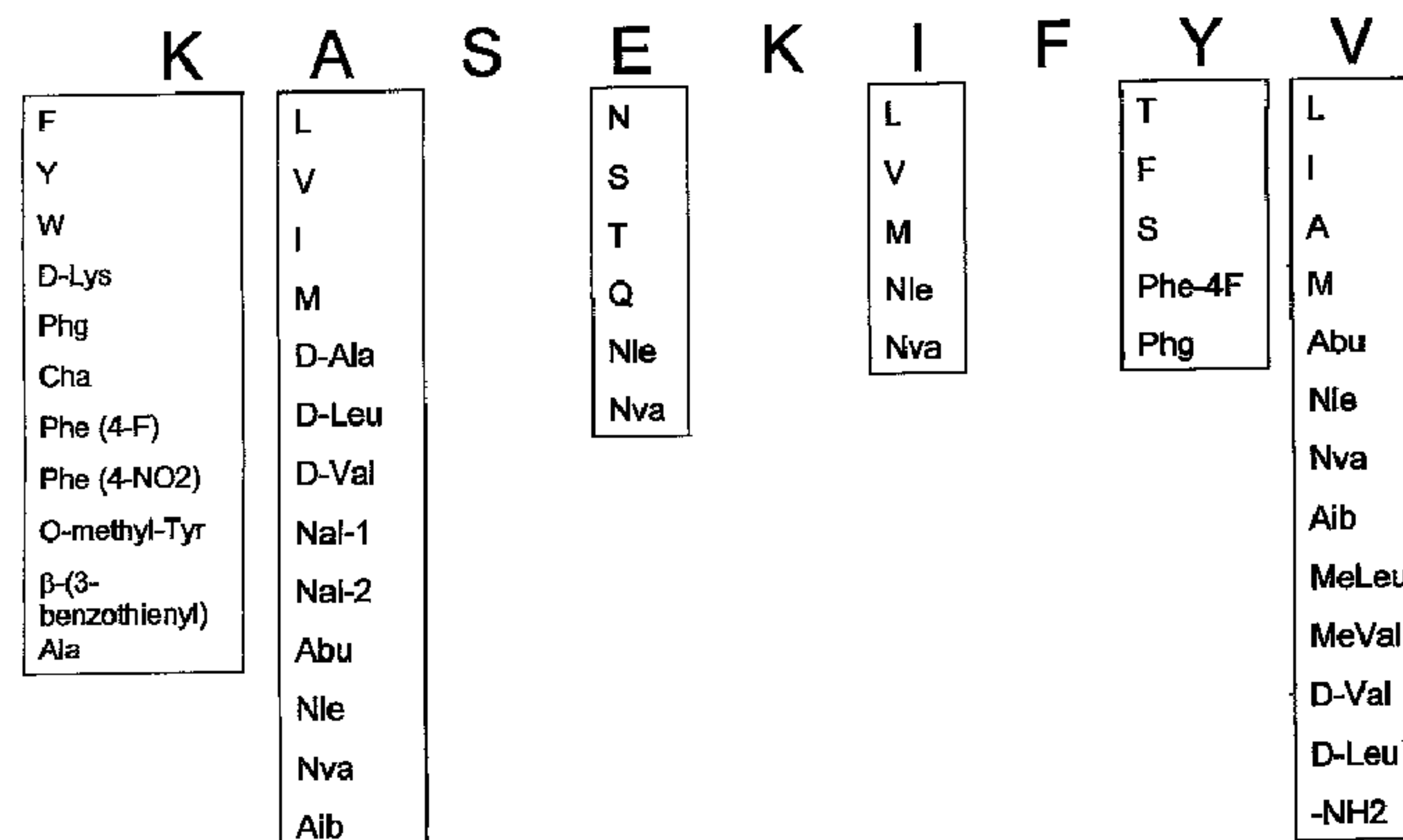
(71) Demandeur/Applicant:
MANNKIND CORPORATION, US

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
LIU, LIPING, US;
BOT, ADRIAN, US;
GONG, JIAN, US;
DIAMOND, DAVID C., US

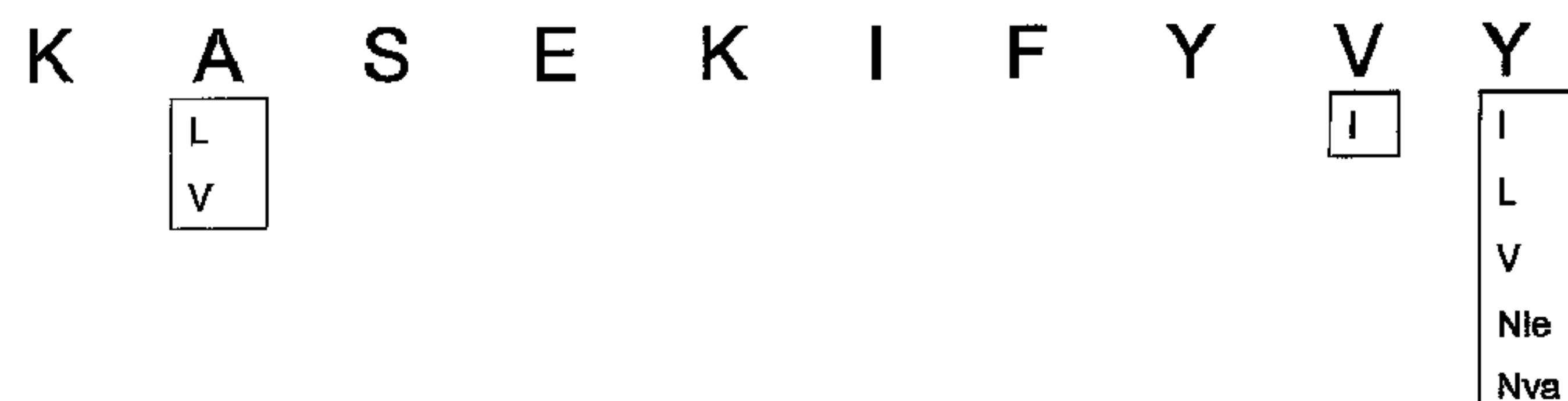
(74) Agent: BARRIGAR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LAW

(54) Titre : ANALOGUES D'EPITOPES

(54) Title: EPI TOPE ANALOGUES



A: Overview of the designed nonamer analogs



B: Overview of the designed decamer analogs

(57) Abrégé/Abstract:

Some embodiments relate to analogs of peptides corresponding to class I MHC-restricted T cell epitopes and methods for their generation. These analogs can contain amino acid substitutions at residues that directly interact with MHC molecules, and can



(57) **Abrégé(suite)/Abstract(continued):**

confer improved, modified or useful immunologic properties. Additionally, classes of analogs, in which the various substitutions comprise the non-standard residues norleucine and/or norvaline, are disclosed.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
28 December 2006 (28.12.2006)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2006/138562 A3

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07K 14/47 (2006.01) C07K 14/435 (2006.01)
A61K 38/00 (2006.01)

17726 Kinzie Street, Unit 40, Northridge, CA 91325 (US).
DIAMOND, David, C. [US/US]; 23135 Schoenborn
Street, West Hills, CA 91304 (US).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2006/023489

(74) Agent: **HUNT, Dale, C.**; Sonnenschein Nath & Rosenthal,
LLP, 525 Market Street, 26th Floor, San Francisco, CA
94105 (US).

(22) International Filing Date: 16 June 2006 (16.06.2006)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/691,889 17 June 2005 (17.06.2005) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):
MANNKIND CORPORATION [US/US]; 28903 North
Avenue Paine, Valencia, CA 91355 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **LIU, Liping**
[CA/US]; 9318 Witch Hazel Way, Manassas, VA 20110
(US). **BOT, Adrian** [RO/US]; 24406 West Gable Ranch
Lane, Valencia, CA 91354 (US). **GONG, Jian** [CN/US];

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,
AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,
CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,
GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE,
KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU,
LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG,
NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD,
SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA,
UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM,
ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: EPITOPE ANALOGUES

K	A	S	E	K	I	F	Y	V
F	L		N		L		T	L
Y	V		S		V		F	I
W	I		T		M		S	A
D-Lys	M		Q		Nle		Phe-4F	W
Png	D-Ala		Nva		Nva		Phg	Abu
Cha	D-Leu							Nle
Phe (4-F)	D-Val							Nva
Phe (4-ND2)	Nal-1							Alb
O-methyl-Tyr	Nal-2							MeLeu
β-(3-benzothionyl)	Abu							MeVal
Ala	Nle							D-Val
	Nva							D-Leu
	Alb							-NH2

A: Overview of the designed nonamer analogs

(57) Abstract: Some embodiments relate to
analogues of peptides corresponding to class I
MHC-restricted T cell epitopes and methods
for their generation. These analogues can contain
amino acid substitutions at residues that directly
interact with MHC molecules, and can confer
improved, modified or useful immunologic
properties. Additionally, classes of analogues,
in which the various substitutions comprise
the non-standard residues norleucine and/or
norvaline, are disclosed.

K	A	S	E	K	I	F	Y	V	Y
	L							I	I
	V							L	L
								V	Nle
									Nva

B: Overview of the designed decamer analogs

WO 2006/138562 A3

WO 2006/138562 A3



European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- *with international search report*
- *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:

26 July 2007

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

EPITOPE ANALOGUES

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] The present application claims the benefit of the filing date of U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/691,889, filed on June 17, 2005, the entire text of which is incorporated herein by reference without disclaimer.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

[0002] In certain embodiments, the invention disclosed herein relates to analogs of peptides corresponding to class I MHC-restricted T cell epitopes and methods for their generation. These analogs can contain amino acid substitutions at residues that directly interact with MHC molecules and can confer improved, modified or useful immunologic properties. In particular, epitope analogs from the tumor-associated antigens SSX-2, NY-ESO-1, PRAME, PSMA, tyrosinase, and melan-A are identified. Additionally, classes of analogs, in which the various substitutions comprise the non-standard residues norleucine and/or norvaline, are disclosed.

Description of the Related Art

The Major Histocompatibility Complex and T Cell Target Recognition

[0003] T lymphocytes (T cells) are antigen-specific immune cells that function in response to specific antigen signals. B lymphocytes and the antibodies they produce are also antigen-specific entities. However, unlike B lymphocytes, T cells do not respond to antigens in a free or soluble form. For a T cell to respond to an antigen, it requires the antigen to be bound to a presenting complex comprised of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) proteins.

[0004] MHC proteins provide the means by which T cells differentiate native or "self" cells from foreign cells. MHC molecules are a category of immune receptors that present potential peptide epitopes to be monitored subsequently by the T cells. There are two types of MHC, class I MHC and class II MHC. CD4⁺ T cells interact with class II MHC proteins and predominately have a helper phenotype while CD8⁺ T cells interact with class I MHC proteins and predominately have a cytolytic

phenotype, but each of them can also exhibit regulatory, particularly suppressive, function. Both MHC class I and II are transmembrane proteins with a majority of their structure on the external surface of the cell. Additionally, both classes of MHC have a peptide binding cleft on their external portions. It is in this cleft that small fragments of proteins, native or foreign, are bound and presented to the extracellular environment.

[0005] Cells called antigen presenting cells (APCs) display antigens to T cells using the MHC. T cells can recognize an antigen, if it is presented on the MHC. This requirement is called MHC restriction. If an antigen is not displayed by a recognizable MHC, the T cell will not recognize and act on the antigen signal. T cells specific for the peptide bound to a recognizable MHC bind to these MHC-peptide complexes and proceed to the next stages of the immune response.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ analog embodiments

[0006] Embodiments include analogs of the MHC class I-restricted T cell epitope SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉, KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 1), polypeptides comprising these analogs that can be processed by pAPC to present the epitope analogs, and nucleic acids that express the analogs. The analogs can have similar or improved immunological properties compared to the wild-type epitope.

[0007] One particular embodiment relates to an isolated SSX-2 peptide having a sequence comprising one or more amino acid substitutions of the sequence KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO:1), in an amount sufficient to elicit cytokine production from a T cell line generated by immunization against an epitope with the sequence KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO:1). In one aspect, the amount sufficient is less than 10 μ M. In a further aspect, the amount is less than 3 μ M. In yet a further aspect, the amount is less than 1 μ M. In one aspect, the one or more amino acid substitutions can include at least one standard amino acid substitution. "Standard amino acid" as used herein includes any of the 20 genetically encoded amino acids. Thus, in one aspect, the at least one standard amino acid substitution can, for example Tyr, Val, Leu, Ala, Ile, Met, Trp, Phe, Asp, Asn, or Ser. In a further aspect, the one or more amino acid substitution can include at least one non-standard amino acid substitution. Non-standard amino acids include, for example, but not limited to, any of the following:

norleucine (Nle), norvaline (Nva), phenylglycine (Phg), 4-fluorophenylalanine (Phe(4-F)), 4-nitrophenylalanine (Phe(4-NO₂)), α -aminobutyric acid (Abu), α -aminoisobutyric acid (Aib), methyl-leucine (MeLeu), methylvaline (MeVal), β -(3-benzothienyl)-alanine (β -(3-benzothienyl)Ala), O-methyltyrosine (O-methyl-Tyr), cyclohexylalanine (Cha), β -(1-naphthyl)-alanine (Nal-1), β -(2-naphthyl)-alanine (Nal-2), D-stereoisomer of a standard amino acid, or amino acids wherein the carboxy terminus has been modified to the amide (indicated by -NH₂). Thus, in one aspect, the at least one non-standard amino acid substitution can be Nle, Nva, Abu, or a D-stereoisomer of a standard amino acid. In a further aspect, the one or more amino acid substitution can include a modified terminal amino acid. In one aspect, the modified terminal amino acid can be an amidated C-terminal amino acid. In a further aspect at least one of the substitutions can be the addition of an amino acid, wherein the addition is a C-terminal addition. In a further aspect, the peptide further can include the substitution of conserved amino acids at any site, but preferably at the P3, P5, or P7 sites which are not expressly involved in any MHC interactions.

[0008] A further embodiment relates to an isolated peptide of 9 amino acids, P1 to P9, which can include one amino acid at each site. For example, P1 can be K, F, Y, W, Phg, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), MeTyr, β -(3-benzothienyl)-Ala, or D-Lys; P2 can be A, L, V, I, M, D-Ala, Nal-2, Abu, Aib, Nle, or Nva; P3 can be S; P4 can be E, Q, Nle, or Nva; P5 can be K; P6 can be I, L, V, Nle, or Nva; P7 can be F; P8 can be Y, F, Phe(4-F); and P Ω (P-omega) at P9 can be V, I, A, Nva, MeVal, or Abu. In some instances, the sequence is not KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 1).

[0009] A further embodiment relates to an isolated peptide of 9 amino acids, P1 to P9, which can include one amino acid at each site. For example, P1 can be K, F, Y, W, Phg, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), MeTyr, β -(3-benzothienyl)-Ala, or D-Lys; P2 can be V, L, M, Abu, Nle, or Nva; P3 can be S; P4 can be E, Q, Nle, or Nva; P5 can be K; P6 can be I, L, V, Nle, or Nva; P7 can be F; P8 can be Y, F, Phe(4-F); and P Ω at P9 can be V, I, A, Nva, MeVal, Abu, or V-NH₂.

[0010] A further embodiment relates to an isolated peptide of 9 amino acids, P1 to P9, which can include one amino acid at each site. For example, P1 can be K, F, Y, W, Phg, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), MeTyr, β -(3-benzothienyl)-Ala, or D-Lys; P2 can be A, L, V, M, Abu, Nle, or Nva; P3 can be S; P4 can be E, Q, Nle, or Nva; P5

can be K; P6 can be I, L, V, Nle, or Nva; P7 can be F; P8 can be Y, F, Phe(4-F); P9 can be V; and P Ω at P10 can be I or L.

[0011] A further embodiment relates to an isolated peptide of 9 amino acids, P1 to P9, which can include one amino acid at each site. For example, P1 can be K, F, Y, W, Phg, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), MeTyr, β -(3-benzothienyl)-Ala, or D-Lys; P2 can be V; P3 can be S; P4 can be E, Q, Nle, or Nva; P5 can be K; P6 can be I, L, V, Nle, or Nva; P7 can be F; P8 can be Y, F, Phe(4-F); P9 can be V; and P Ω at P10 can be I, L, V, or Nle.

[0012] A further embodiment relates to an isolated peptide of 9 amino acids, P1 to P9, which can include one amino acid at each site. For example, P1 can be K, F, Y, W, Phg, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), MeTyr, β -(3-benzothienyl)-Ala, or D-Lys; P2 can be L; P3 can be S; P4 can be E, Q, Nle, or Nva; P5 can be K; P6 can be I, L, V, Nle, or Nva; P7 can be F; P8 can be Y, F, Phe(4-F); P9 can be V; and P Ω at P10 can be I, L, V, Nle or Nva.

[0013] A further embodiment relates to an isolated peptide having the sequence: K{L, V, M, I, D-Ala, D-Val, Nal-2, Aib, Abu, Nle, or Nva}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 2); or {F, Phg, Y, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), O-methyl-Tyr, or β -(3-benzothienyl)-Ala}ASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 3); or {Y, F, or W}{V, M, or I}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 4); or {F or W}LSEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 5); or K{A, V, or L}SEKIFYI (SEQ ID NO. 6); or K{L or V}SEKIFYV-NH₂ (SEQ ID NO. 7); or FVSEKIFY{I, A, Nva, Abu, or MeVal} (SEQ ID NO. 8); or FVS{Q, Nle, or Nva}KIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 9); or FVSEK{L, V, Nle, or Nva}FYV (SEQ ID NO. 10); or FVSEKIF{F or Phe(4-F)}V (SEQ ID NO. 11); or KASEKIFYV{I or L} (SEQ ID NO. 12); or KVSEKIFYV {I, L, V, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 13); or KLSEKIFYV {L, V, Nle, or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 14).

[0014] A further embodiment relates to an isolated peptide having the sequence: K{L, V, M, Abu, Nle, or Nva} SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 15); or {F or Phg}A SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 16); or YVSEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 17); or F{L, V, or I}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 18); or W{L or I}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 19); or K{V or L}SEKIFYI (SEQ ID NO. 20); or FVSEKIFY{I or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 21).

[0015] A further embodiment relates to an isolated peptide having the sequence: K{V or L}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 22); or {F or Y}ASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 23); or FVSEKIFYI (SEQ ID NO. 24).

[0016] A further embodiment relates to a class I MHC/peptide complex wherein the peptide has the sequence of any of the peptides in the embodiments described above and elsewhere herein. In one aspect, the complex can be cross-reactive with a T cell receptor (TCR) that recognizes a class I MHC/SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ complex. In a further aspect, the complex can be an HLA-A2/SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ complex.

[0017] A further embodiment relates to an immunogenic composition that can include any of the peptide embodiments described above and elsewhere herein. In one aspect the peptide can have, for example, the sequence: K{L, V, M, Abu, Nle, or Nva} SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 15); or {F or Phg}A SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 16); or YVSEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 17); or F{L, V, or I}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 18); or W{L or I}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 19); or K{V or L}SEKIFYI (SEQ ID NO. 20); or FVSEKIFY{I or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 21), or K{V or L}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 22); or {F or Y}ASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 23); or FVSEKIFYI (SEQ ID NO. 24).

[0018] Some further embodiments relate to analogs of the MHC class I-restricted T cell epitope NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅, SLLMWITQC (SEQ ID NO.25), polypeptides that include these analogs that can be processed by pAPC to present the epitope analogs, and nucleic acids that express the analogs. The analogs can have similar or improved immunological properties compared to the wild-type epitope.

[0019] One embodiment relates to an isolated NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ peptide having a sequence comprising one or more amino acid substitutions of the sequence SLLMWITQC (SEQ ID NO: 25), in an amount sufficient to elicit cytokine production from a T cell line generated by immunization against an epitope with the sequence SLLMWITQC (SEQ ID NO: 25). For example, in one aspect, the amount sufficient can be less than 10 μ M. In a further aspect, the amount can be less than 3 μ M. Also, in a further aspect, the amount can be less than 1 μ M. In a further aspect, the amount is less than 0.3 μ M. In one aspect, the one or more amino acid substitution can include at least one standard amino acid. In a further aspect, the one or more amino acid substitution can include at least one non-standard amino acid. In a further aspect, the one or more amino acid substitution can include a modified terminal amino acid. In one aspect, the modified terminal amino acid can be an amidated C-terminal amino acid. In a further aspect, at least one of the substitutions can be the addition of an amino acid, wherein the addition is a C-terminal addition.

[0020] One embodiment relates to an isolated peptide having a sequence in which:

P1 is S, F, K, or W;

P2 is L, I, V, Nle, or Nva;

P3 is L;

P4 is M, L, or N;

P5 is W;

P6 is I, A, L, V, or N;

P7 is T;

P8 is Q, E, D, or T;

P Ω at P9 is C, V, I, L, A, Nva, Nle, V-NH₂, or L-NH₂; and

wherein the sequence is not SLLMWITQ{C, V, I, L, or A} (SEQ ID NO. 26), FVLMWITQA (SEQ ID NO. 27), or FILMWITQ{L or I} (SEQ ID NO. 28).

[0021] Another embodiment relates to an isolated peptide having a sequence in which:

P1 is Y;

P2 is L, V, I, Nle, or Nva;

P3 is L;

P4 is M, L, or N;

P5 is W;

P6 is I, A, L, V, or N;

P7 is T;

P8 is Q, E, D, or T;

P Ω at P9 is V, I, L, Nva, Nle, V-NH₂, or L-NH₂; and

wherein the sequence is not YVLMWITL (SEQ ID NO. 29) or YLLMWIT{I or L} (SEQ ID NO. 30).

[0022] A further embodiment relates to an isolated decamer peptide having a sequence {S or Y}LLMWITQ{C or V}{L, I or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 31).

[0023] Yet another embodiment relates to an isolated peptide having a sequence SILMWITQ{C, V, L, or A} (SEQ ID NO. 32), YLLMWITQ{Nva or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 33), F{L or V}LMWITQ{V, L, or I} (SEQ ID NO. 34), Y{I, Nva, or Nle}LMWITQV (SEQ ID NO. 35), YLLWITQV (SEQ ID NO. 36), or TVLMWITQV (SEQ ID NO. 37).

[0024] A further embodiment relates to an isolated peptide having a sequence {S or F}VLMWITQV (SEQ ID NO. 38), SLMWITQNva (SEQ ID NO. 39), or SNvaLMWITQV (SEQ ID NO. 40).

[0025] Still another embodiment relates to an isolated peptide having a sequence SNvaLMWITQV (SEQ ID NO. 40).

[0026] Some embodiments relate to an isolated peptide. The peptide can include or consist essentially of a sequence in which:

P0 is X, XX, or XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and

P1 is K, F, Y, W, Phg, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), MeTyr, β -(3-benzothienyl)-Ala, or D-Lys; and

P2 is A, L, V, I, M, D-Ala, Nal-2, Abu, Aib, Nle, or Nva; and

P3 is S; and

P4 is E, Q, Nle, or Nva; and

P5 is K; and

P6 is I, L, V, Nle, or Nva; and

P7 is F; and

P8 is Y, F, Phe(4-F); and

P Ω at P9 is V, I, A, Nva, MeVal, Abu, or V-NH₂, or P9 is V, and P Ω at P10 is I, L, V, Nle or Nva; and

P Ω +1 is X, XX, or XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and

wherein the sequence is not KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 1);

[0027] The isolated peptide can include or consist essentially of the sequence:

K{L, V, M, I, D-Ala, D-Val, Nal-2, Aib, Abu, Nle, or Nva}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 2); or

{F, Phg, Y, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), O-methyl-Tyr, or β -(3-benzothienyl)-Ala}ASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 3); or

{Y, F, or W}{V, M, or I}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 4); or

{F or W}LSEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 5); or

K{A, V, or L}SEKIFYI (SEQ ID NO. 6); or

K{L or V}SEKIFYV-NH₂ (SEQ ID NO. 7); or

FVSEKIFY{I, A, Nva, Abu, or MeVal} (SEQ ID NO. 8); or

FVS{Q, Nle, or Nva}KIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 9); or
 FVSEK{L, V, Nle, or Nva}FYV (SEQ ID NO. 10); or
 FVSEKIF{F or Phe(4-F)}V (SEQ ID NO. 11); or
 KASEKIFYV{I or L} (SEQ ID NO. 12); or
 KVSEKIFYV {I, L, V, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 13); or
 KLSEKIFYV {L, V, Nle, or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 14).

[0028] The isolated peptide can include or consist essentially of the sequence:

K{L, V, M, Abu, Nle, or Nva} SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 15); or
 {F or Phg}A SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 16); or
 YVSEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 17); or
 F{L, V, or I}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 18); or
 W{L or I}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 19); or
 K{V or L}SEKIFYI (SEQ ID NO. 20); or
 FVSEKIFY{I or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 21).

[0029] Also, the isolated peptide can include or consist essentially of the sequence:

K{V or L}SEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 22); or
 {F or Y}ASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 23); or
 FVSEKIFYI (SEQ ID NO. 24); or
 KVSEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 41).

[0030] Further, the isolated peptide can include or consist essentially of the sequence KVSEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 41).

[0031] The isolated peptide can have affinity for a class I MHC peptide binding cleft. The MHC can be, for example, HLA-A2.

[0032] Some embodiments relate to a class I MHC/peptide complex wherein the peptide can have the sequence of any of the peptides described above or elsewhere herein. The class I MHC/peptide complex can be cross-reactive with a TCR that recognizes a class I MHC/SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ complex. The class I MHC/peptide complex can be an HLA-A2/SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ complex.

[0033] Other embodiments relate to a polypeptide that includes a peptide as described above and elsewhere herein, embedded within a liberation sequence.

[0034] Still further embodiments relate to immunogenic compositions that include a peptide as described above or elsewhere herein.

[0035] Other embodiments relate to nucleic acids encoding or nucleic acid means for expressing a polypeptide as described above or elsewhere herein. Also, some embodiments relate to immunogenic compositions that include such nucleic acids or nucleic acid means.

[0036] Some embodiments relate to methods of inducing, maintaining, or amplifying a CTL response. The methods can include intranodal administration of a composition as described above and elsewhere herein.

[0037] Other embodiments relate to methods of entraining a class I MHC-restricted T cell response, which methods can include intranodal administration a composition as described above or elsewhere herein. The methods can further include administration of an immunopotentiating agent.

[0038] Further embodiments relate to methods of inducing, maintaining, or entraining a CTL response, which methods can include intranodal administration of a composition as described above and elsewhere herein.

[0039] Some embodiments relate to isolated peptides that include 1 to 3 amino acid substitutions in the sequence KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 1) having an affinity for a class I MHC binding cleft that is similar to or greater than the affinity of KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 1) for said class I MHC binding cleft. The halftime of dissociation can be similar to or greater than the halftime of dissociation of KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 1) from said class I MHC binding cleft. The isolated peptide can be recognized by T cells with specificity for the peptide KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 1).

[0040] Still further embodiments relate to isolated peptides that include or consist essentially of a sequence in which:

P1 is K, F, Y, W, Phg, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), MeTyr, β -(3-benzothienyl)-Ala, or D-Lys; and

P2 is A, L, V, I, M, D-Ala, Nal-2, Abu, Aib, Nle, or Nva; and

P3 is S; and

P4 is E, Q, Nle, or Nva; and

P5 is K; and

P6 is I, L, V, Nle, or Nva; and

P7 is F; and

P8 is Y, F, Phe(4-F); and

P Ω at P9 is V, I, A, Nva, MeVal, or Abu;

wherein the sequence is not KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 1);

or

P1 is K, F, Y, W, Phg, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), MeTyr, β -(3-benzothieryl)-Ala, or D-Lys; and

P2 is V, L, M, Abu, Nle, or Nva; and

P3 is S; and

P4 is E, Q, Nle, or Nva; and

P5 is K; and

P6 is I, L, V, Nle, or Nva; and

P7 is F; and

P8 is Y, F, Phe(4-F); and

P Ω at P9 is V, I, A, Nva, MeVal, Abu, or V-NH₂;

or

P1 is K, F, Y, W, Phg, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), MeTyr, β -(3-benzothieryl)-Ala, or D-Lys; and

P2 is A, L, V, M, Abu, Nle, or Nva; and

P3 is S; and

P4 is E, Q, Nle, or Nva; and

P5 is K; and

P6 is I, L, V, Nle, or Nva; and

P7 is F; and

P8 is Y, F, Phe(4-F); and

P9 is V; and

P Ω at P10 is I or L;

or

P1 is K, F, Y, W, Phg, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), MeTyr, β -(3-benzothieryl)-Ala, or D-Lys; and

P2 is V; and

P3 is S; and

P4 is E, Q, Nle, or Nva; and

P5 is K; and

P6 is I, L, V, Nle, or Nva; and

P7 is F; and

P8 is Y, F, Phe(4-F); and

P9 is V; and

P Ω at P10 is I, L, V, or Nle;

or

P1 is K, F, Y, W, Phg, Phe(4-F), Phe(4-NO₂), MeTyr, β -(3-benzothienyl)-Ala, or D-Lys; and

P2 is L; and

P3 is S; and

P4 is E, Q, Nle, or Nva; and

P5 is K; and

P6 is I, L, V, Nle, or Nva; and

P7 is F; and

P8 is Y, F, Phe(4-F); and

P9 is V; and

P Ω at P10 is I, L, V, Nle or Nva.

[0041] Some embodiments relate isolated peptides that include or consist essentially of a sequence in which:

P0 is X, XX or XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and

P1 is S, F, K, W or Y; and

P2 is L, I, V, Nle, or Nva; and

P3 is L; and

P4 is M, L, or N; and

P5 is W; and

P6 is I, A, L, V, or N; and

P7 is T; and

P8 is Q, E, D, or T; and

P Ω at P9 is C, V, I, L, A, Nva, Nle, V-NH₂, or L-NH₂; and

P Ω + 1 is X, XX, XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and

wherein the sequence is not SLLMWITQ{C, V, I, L, or A} (SEQ ID NO. 26), FVLMWITQA (SEQ ID NO. 27), FILMWITQ{L or I} (SEQ ID NO. 28), YVLMWITL (SEQ ID NO. 29) or YLLMWIT{I or L} (SEQ ID NO. 30).

P1 is S, F, K, or W;

P2 is L, I, V, Nle, or Nva;

P3 is L;

P4 is M, L, or N;

P5 is W;

P6 is I, A, L, V, or N;

P7 is T;

P8 is Q, E, D, or T;

P Ω at P9 is C, V, I, L, A, Nva, Nle, V-NH₂, or L-NH₂; and

wherein the sequence is not SLLMWITQ{C, V, I, L, or A} (SEQ ID NO. 26), FVLMWITQA (SEQ ID NO. 27), or FILMWITQ{L or I} (SEQ ID NO. 28);

or

P1 is Y;

P2 is L, V, I, Nle, or Nva;

P3 is L;

P4 is M, L, or N;

P5 is W;

P6 is I, A, L, V, or N;

P7 is T;

P8 is Q, E, D, or T;

P Ω at P9 is V, I, L, Nva, Nle, V, V-NH₂, or L-NH₂; and

wherein the sequence is not YVLMWITL (SEQ ID NO. 29) or YLLMWIT{I or L} (SEQ ID NO. 30).

[0042] A further embodiment relates to a class I MHC/peptide complex wherein the peptide can have the sequence of any of the peptides in the embodiments described above or elsewhere herein. In one aspect, the complex can be cross-reactive with a TCR that recognizes a class I MHC/NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ complex. In a further aspect, the complex can be an HLA-A2/NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ complex.

[0043] In one aspect of the above embodiments, the peptide can have affinity for a class I MHC peptide binding cleft, such as HLA-A2.

[0044] A further embodiment relates to a polypeptide comprising the peptide sequence of any of the embodiments described herein in association with a liberation sequence.

[0045] A further embodiment relates to an immunogenic composition that includes any of the peptide embodiments described herein. In one aspect, the peptide can have a sequence as set forth herein.

[0046] A further embodiment relates to a nucleic acid encoding any of the peptide embodiments described herein, but preferably those which do not have non-standard amino acid substitutions. In a further aspect, the nucleic acid can be encoded in a vector.

[0047] A further embodiment relates to an immunogenic composition that includes a nucleic acid encoding any of the peptide embodiments disclosed herein.

[0048] A further embodiment relates to a method of inducing a CTL response comprising intranodally administering of any of the compositions or peptides of the embodiments disclosed herein. In a further aspect, the method can allow for maintaining a CTL response. In a further aspect, the method can allow for amplifying a class I MHC-restricted T cell response. In a further aspect, the method can allow for entraining a class I MHC-restricted T cell response. In a further aspect, the method also can include administering an immunopotentiating agent.

[0049] Some embodiments relate to isolated peptides having a sequence comprising one to three or four amino acid substitutions in a native epitope sequence, wherein a concentration of the peptide required to elicit cytokine production from a T cell line generated by immunization against an epitope with the sequence is not more than a particular concentration, for example, 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 0.3 μ M, and the like. The one to three or four amino acid substitutions can include at least one standard amino acid substitution and/or at least one non-standard amino acid substitution, and the like. The at least one non-standard amino acid can be any of those described herein, for example, a D-stereoisomer of a standard amino acid, Nva, or Nle. The one to three or four amino acid substitutions can include a modified terminal amino acid, and the modified terminal amino acid can be an amidated C-terminal amino acid. One of the substitutions can be the addition of an amino acid, for example, the addition can be a C-terminal addition.

[0050] Other embodiments relate to peptides having an amino acid sequence that includes at least one difference from a sequence of a segment of a target-associated antigen, the segment having known or predicted affinity for the peptide binding cleft of a MHC protein, wherein the at least one difference can be a

Nle or Nva residue replacing a residue at an MHC-binding motif anchor position in said segment. The anchor position can be a primary anchor position, for example, P2 or PΩ. The anchor position can be an auxiliary anchor position. The difference can include a Nle or Nva residue replacing a hydrophobic residue in said segment. In some aspects I, L, or V can be a preferred residue in the MHC-binding motif anchor position. In some aspects the peptide can have a length of about 8 to about 14 amino acids, or more preferably a length of 9 to 10 amino acids, for example.

[0051] The MHC protein can be a human MHC protein, for example, class I HLA protein. The MHC protein can be, for example, a type such as HLA-A2, A3, A24, A30, A66, A68, A69, B7, B8, B15, B27, B35, B37, B38, B39, B40, B48, B51, B52, B53, B 60, B61, B62, B63, B67, B70, B71, B75, B77, C4, Cw1, Cw3, Cw4, Cw6, Cw7, and Cw10. In some aspects, the MHC protein can be HLA-A2 or A24. The MHC can have an anchor residue binding pocket, wherein the pocket is homologous to the B- or F-pocket of HLA-A*0201. The MHC residues responsible for forming binding pockets, and which binding pockets accommodate epitope anchor residues and thus define the binding specificity of the MHC molecule, are well understood in the art. One compilation of such information is found at the FIMM (Functional Immunology) website at the hypertext transfer protocol (<http://sdmc.lit.org.sg:8080/fimm/>). (See also Schönbach C., Koh J.L.Y., Sheng X., Wong L., and V.Brusic. FIMM, a database of functional molecular immunology. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 2000, Vol. 28, No. 1 222-224; Schönbach C., Koh JL, Flower DR, Wong L., and Brusica V. FIMM, a database of functional molecular immunology; update 2002. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 2002, Vol. 30, No. 1 226-229; and Zhang, C. et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 281:929-947, 1998; each of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety). Also, the peptide can have at least one binding characteristic that is substantially the same as, or better than, a corresponding characteristic of said segment for said MHC. For example, the binding characteristic can be elevated compared with that of said segment. In some embodiments, the binding characteristic can be affinity or stability of binding for example.

[0052] The peptide can have an immunogenicity that is substantially the same as, or better than, the immunogenicity of the segment. The immunogenicity can be increased. The immunogenicity can evoke an immune response that is cross-reactive to said segment or can evoke a CTL response. The immunogenicity can be assessed, for example, using an MHC-tetramer assay, a cytokine assay, a cytotoxicity

assay, by measuring an immune response recognizing the peptide, by measuring an immune response recognizing said segment, using an *in vitro* immunizations system, or any other suitable method. The immunization system can include human cells. The immunogenicity can be assessed using an *in vivo* immunization system, for example, one that includes a transgenic mouse. The peptide can have an at least similar binding characteristic as said segment for said MHC. For example, in some aspects what is considered to be "similar" can be determined based upon the instant disclosure. In some particular aspects, "similarity" can be based upon, for example, peptide concentration for half-maximal binding, relative affinity, stability (half time of dissociation) and cross-reactivity/functional avidity. As an example, a peptide can be considered similar if it has results or characteristics that are within twofold, even threefold, four, five or 10-fold of the value for the native peptide. For example, for cross-reactivity/functional avidity, a similar result can be one where the data are within three and 10-fold of the native peptide. As another example, percentage of binding values can be considered similar when within 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 15 or 20% of the native peptide. In some aspects, ED₅₀ values can be considered similar when within 2- or 3-fold of native sequence. Similar halftime of dissociation can be, for example, within 2- or 3- fold. As still another example, a cross-reactivity value that is about 2-fold different from wild-type can be considered similar. These similar values are exemplary only and given in the context of some aspects of some embodiments. Other "similar" values can be determined based upon the experiments and teachings herein.

[0053] The peptides can be immunologically cross-reactive with the segment. Thus, the cross-reactivity can be assessed by immunizing with the segment and assaying recognition of the peptide. Alternatively, the cross-reactivity can be assessed by immunizing with the peptide and assaying recognition of the segment.

[0054] The peptide as described above and elsewhere herein can be modified to include two differences, for example. In some instances, each difference independently can include a Nle or Nva residue. In some instances, one difference can is not a Nle or Nva substitution. Also, the peptide as described above and elsewhere herein can include three or more differences.

[0055] The target-associated antigen can be a tumor-associated antigen. The target-associated antigen can be a pathogen-associated antigen.

[0056] Other embodiments relate to immunogenic composition that include the instant peptides as described above and elsewhere herein. Further embodiments relate to methods of immunization that include administering such compositions to a mammal, for example, administering directly to the lymphatic system of the mammal.

[0057] Still other embodiments relate to methods of making a T cell epitope analogue. The methods can include providing an amino acid sequence of a segment of a target-associated antigen, the segment can have known or predicted affinity for the peptide binding cleft of a MHC protein; changing at least one amino acid of the sequence corresponding to an anchor position of a MHC binding motif to Nle or Nva; and synthesizing a peptide comprising the changed sequence. The synthesis can be, for example, chemical synthesis or any other synthetic method.

[0058] Some embodiments relate to T cell epitope peptide analogues wherein the analogue differs from a native epitope peptide by replacement of at least one native residue corresponding to an anchor position of a MHC binding motif with a Nle or Nva residue.

[0059] Some embodiments relate to isolated peptides including or consisting essentially of a sequence in which:

P0 is X, XX, or XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and

P1 is G, A, S, Abu, or Sar; and

P2 is L, M, I, Q, V, Nva, Nle, or Abu; and

P3 is P or W; and

P4 is S; and

P5 is I; and

P6 is P; and

P7 is V; and

P8 is H; and

P9 is P, A, L, S, or T; and

P Ω at P10 is I, L, V, Nva, or Nle; and

P Ω +1 is X, XX, or XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and

wherein the sequence is not GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42).

[0060] The isolated peptide can include or consist essentially of the sequence:

{S, Sar, or Abu}LPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 43); or
 G{M or Nle}PSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 44); or
 G{L, I, Nva, or Nle}WSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 45); or
 GLWSIPVHP{Nva or V} (SEQ ID NO. 46); or
 GLPSIPVH{A or S}I (SEQ ID NO. 47); or
 GLPSIPVHP{V, L, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 48); or
 G{Nle}PSIPVHP{Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 49); or
 G{Nva}PSIPVHP{Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 50); or
 G{V, Nva, or Nle}PSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 51); or
 {Sar or Abu}LPSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 52); or
 A{V, I, Nva, or Nle}WSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 53); or
 AVPSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 54); or
 A{Nva}PSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 55); or
 ALWSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 56); or
 GVWSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 57); or
 G{Nva}WSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 58).

[0061] Also, the isolated peptide can include or consist essentially of the sequence:

{Abu}LPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 59); or
 G{V, Nva, or Abu}PSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 60); or
 GLPSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 61); or
 GLWSIPVHP{I or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 62); or
 G{Nle}PSIPVHP{Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 63); or
 G{Nle or Nva}PSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 64); or
 {A or Abu}LPSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 65); or
 G{Nva}WPSIPVHP{I or V} (SEQ ID NO. 66); or
 A{Nva or Nle}WSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 67); or
 A{V or Nva}PSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 68).

[0062] In particular, the isolated peptide can include or consist essentially of the sequence:

{Abu}LPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 59); or
 GLPSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 61); or

GLWSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 69); or
G{Nle}PSIPVHP{Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 63).

[0063] Preferably, the isolated peptide can include or consist essentially of the sequence: GLPSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 70).

[0064] The peptide can have affinity for a class I MHC peptide binding cleft, and the class I MHC can be, for example, HLA-A2.

[0065] Further embodiments relate to class I MHC/peptide complexes wherein the peptide has the sequence of a peptide as described above and elsewhere herein. The class I MHC/peptide complex can be cross-reactive with a TCR that recognizes a class I MHC/ PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ complex. The class I MHC/peptide complex can be an HLA-A2/ PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ complex.

[0066] Some embodiments relate to polypeptides that include a peptide sequence as described above and elsewhere herein embedded within a liberation sequence.

[0067] Further embodiments relate to immunogenic compositions that include a peptide as described above and elsewhere herein.

[0068] Still other embodiments relate to a nucleic acid encoding or a nucleic acid means for expressing a polypeptide as described above and elsewhere herein, as well as immunogenic compositions that include the nucleic acids or nucleic acid means.

[0069] Some other embodiments relate to methods of inducing, maintaining, or amplifying a CTL response. The methods can include intranodal administration of a composition as described above and elsewhere herein.

[0070] Also, some methods relate to methods of entraining a class I MHC-restricted T cell response, which methods can include intranodal administration of a composition as described above and elsewhere herein. The methods can also include administration of an immunopotentiating agent.

[0071] Other embodiments relate to isolated peptides that include 1 to 3 substitutions in the sequence GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42) and which have an affinity for a class I MHC binding cleft that is similar to or greater than the affinity of GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42) for the class I MHC binding cleft. The halftime of dissociation can be similar to or greater than the halftime of dissociation of GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42) from the class I MHC binding cleft. The isolated

peptide can be recognized by T cells with specificity for the peptide GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42).

[0072] Some embodiments relate to isolated peptides that include or consist essentially of a sequence in which:

P0 is X, XX, or XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and

P1 is S, K, F, Y, T, Orn, or Hse; and

P2 is L, V, M, I, Nva, Nle, or Abu; and

P3 is L, Nva, Nle or Abu; and

P4 is Q; and

P5 is H; and

P6 is L, Nva, Nle, or Abu; and

P7 is I; and

P8 is G, A, S, or Sar; and

P Ω at P9 is L, V, I, A, Nle, Nva, Abu, or L-NH₂; and

P Ω +1 is X, XX, or XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and

wherein the sequence is not SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 71).

[0073] The isolated peptide can include or consist essentially of the sequence:

{K, F, Y, T, Orn, or Hse}LLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 72); or

S{V, M, I, Nva, Nle, or Abu}LQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 73); or

SL{Nva, Nle or Abu}QHLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 74); or

SLLQH{Nva, Nle or Abu}IGL (SEQ ID NO. 75); or

SLLQHLI{A, S, or Sar}L (SEQ ID NO. 76); or

SLLQHLLIG{V, I, A, Nle, Nva, Abu, or L-NH₂} (SEQ ID NO. 77); or

{F, Y, T, Orn, or Hse}{Nva, Nle, M, or I}LQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 78); or

S{Nva, Nle, or M}LQHLIG{Nva, Nle, or V} (SEQ ID NO. 79); or

{K, F, Y, T, Orn, or Hse}LLQHLIGV (SEQ ID NO. 80); or

{F or T}LLQHLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 81); or

{F or T}{Nva or M}LQHLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 82).

[0074] Also, the isolated peptide can include or consist essentially of the sequence:

{F, Y, T, Orn, or Hse}LLQHLLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 83); or
 S{Nva, Nle, or M}LQHLLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 84); or
 SLLQHLLIG{Nle, Nva, or L-NH₂} (SEQ ID NO. 85); or
 SLLQH{Nva or Abu}IGL (SEQ ID NO. 86); or
 S{Nva}LQHLLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 87); or
 {F or T}{L or Nva}LQHLLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 88).

[0075] Further, the isolated peptide can include or consist essentially of the sequence:

S{L or Nva}LQHLLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 89); or
 T{Nva}LQHLLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 90).

[0076] The isolated can include or consist essentially of the sequence S{Nva}LQHLLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 87).

[0077] The isolated peptide can have affinity for a class I MHC peptide binding cleft, and for example, the class I MHC can be HLA-A2.

[0078] Embodiments relate to class I MHC/peptide complexes wherein the peptide can have the sequence of a peptide as disclosed above, and elsewhere herein. The class I MHC/peptide complex can be cross-reactive with a TCR that recognizes a class I MHC/PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ complex. The class I MHC/peptide complex can be an HLA-A2/PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ complex.

[0079] Other embodiments relate to polypeptides that include a peptide sequence as described above and described elsewhere herein in association with a liberation sequence.

[0080] Further embodiments relate to immunogenic compositions that include a peptide as described above and described elsewhere herein.

[0081] Some embodiments relate to a nucleic acid encoding and a nucleic acid means for expressing a polypeptide as described above and described elsewhere herein, as well as immunogenic compositions that include such nucleic acids and means.

[0082] Still other embodiments relate to methods of inducing, maintaining, or amplifying a CTL response, which methods can include intranodal administration of a composition as described above and described elsewhere herein. Some embodiments relate to methods of entraining a class I MHC-restricted T cell response, which can include intranodal administration of a composition as described above and

described elsewhere herein. In some embodiments, the methods further include administration of an immunopotentiating agent.

[0083] Some embodiments relate to isolated peptides that include 1 to 3 substitutions in the sequence SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 71), having an affinity for a class I MHC binding cleft that is similar to or greater than the affinity of SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 71) for said class I MHC binding cleft. The halftime of dissociation can be similar to or greater than the halftime of dissociation of SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 71) from said class I MHC binding cleft. The isolated peptide can be recognized by T cells with specificity for the peptide SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 71).

[0084] Further embodiments relate to methods to generate and resulting compositions representing peptides that are immune active and carry unnatural amino acids at one or multiple MHC anchor residues.

[0085] A further embodiment of the present invention relates to the pSEM plasmid and immunogenic peptides expressed by this plasmid corresponding to Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ and/or tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ epitopes. The pSEM plasmid encodes the Melan-A and tyrosinase epitopes in a manner that allows for their expression and presentation by pAPCs. Details of the pSEM plasmid are disclosed in U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 20030228634, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[0086] In particular embodiments of the invention, there is provided an isolated peptide analogue of an immunogenic peptide expressed by a pSEM plasmid consisting essentially of the sequence: E{A, L, Nva, or Nle}AGIGILT{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 91); or Y{M, V, Nva, or Nle}DGTMSQ{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 92); and wherein the sequence is not E{A or L}AGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 93) or YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO. 94). The isolated peptide analogue of the invention may be selected from the group consisting of ELAGIGILT_{Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 95), EN_{Nva}AGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 96), YVDGTMSQ_{Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 97), YVDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO. 98) and YMDGTMSQ_{Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 99).

[0087] In other embodiments the isolated peptide analogue is an analogue consisting essentially of the amino acid sequence EN_{Nva}AGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 96). In yet other embodiments the isolated peptide analogue is an analogue consisting essentially of the amino acid sequence YMDGTMSQ_{Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 97). In

further embodiments the peptide has affinity for a class I MHC peptide binding cleft. The class I MHC is HLA-A2.

[0088] Other embodiments of the invention relate to an isolated peptide analogue comprising one to three substitutions in the sequence EAAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 100) having an affinity for a class I MHC binding cleft that is similar to or greater than the affinity of EAAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 100) for the class I MHC binding cleft. In still other embodiments, the halftime of dissociation is similar to or greater than the halftime of dissociation of EAAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 100) from the class I MHC binding cleft. In other embodiments, the isolated peptide is recognized by T cells with specificity for the peptide EAAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 100).

[0089] In yet another embodiment, the invention relates to an isolated peptide analogue comprising one to three substitutions in the sequence YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO. 94) having an affinity for a class I MHC binding cleft that is similar to or greater than the affinity of YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO. 94) for the class I MHC binding cleft. In yet other embodiments, the halftime of dissociation is similar to or greater than the halftime of dissociation of YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO. 94) from the class I MHC binding cleft. In other embodiments, the isolated peptide is recognized by T cells with specificity for the peptide YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO. 94).

[0090] Embodiments of the invention also relate to a class I MHC/peptide complex wherein the peptide has the sequence of the peptide of: E{A, L, Nva, or Nle}AGIGILT{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 91); or Y{M, V, Nva, or Nle}DGTMSQ{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 92); and wherein the sequence is not E{A or L}AGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 93) or YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO. 94). In other embodiments, the class I MHC/peptide complex is cross-reactive with a TCR that recognizes a class I MHC/Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ complex. The class I MHC/peptide complex of is an HLA-A2/Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ complex.

[0091] In still yet another embodiment, the class I MHC/peptide complex is cross-reactive with a TCR that recognizes a class I MHC/Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ complex. The class I MHC/peptide complex is an HLA-A2/Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ complex.

[0092] Some embodiments of invention relate to a polypeptide comprising the peptide sequence of E{A, L, Nva, or Nle}AGIGILT{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 91); or Y{M, V, Nva, or Nle}DGTMSQ{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 92)

embedded within a liberation sequence; wherein the sequence is not E{A or L}AGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 93) or YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO. 94). In yet a further embodiment, the invention relates to an immunogenic composition comprising any of the peptides of E{A, L, Nva, or Nle}AGIGILT{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 91); or Y{M, V, Nva, or Nle}DGTMSQ{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 92); and wherein the sequence is not E{A or L}AGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 93) or YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO. 94). The invention also relates to an immunogenic composition comprising a polypeptide comprising any of the peptides of E{A, L, Nva, or Nle}AGIGILT{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 91); or Y{M, V, Nva, or Nle}DGTMSQ{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 92), and to a nucleic acid encoding such a polypeptide. Embodiments of invention further relate to an immunogenic composition comprising the nucleic acid.

[0093] The immunogenic compositions of the invention may be administered as the entraining portion of an immunization strategy against a cancer such as glioblastoma and melanoma, but is not limited to such. In addition, peptides corresponding to the Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ and tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ epitopes and epitope analogues can be administered as the amplification portion of the same immunization strategy. In preferred embodiments, the peptide analogues E{A, L, Nva, or Nle}AGIGILT{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 91); or Y{M, V, Nva, or Nle}DGTMSQ{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 92) may be utilized in the amplification step. The entrain-and-amplify protocol employed in the present invention is as disclosed in greater detail in U.S. Patent Publication No. 20050079152, and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/640,402, both entitled METHODS TO ELICIT, ENHANCE AND SUSTAIN IMMUNE RESPONSES AGAINST MHC CLASS I-RESTRICTED EPITOPES, FOR PROPHYLACTIC OR THERAPEUTIC PURPOSES, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[0094] Thus, in one embodiment, a method of inducing, maintaining, or amplifying a CTL response is provided. The method can include intranodal administration of an immunogenic composition comprising a nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide comprising the peptide sequence of an immunogenic peptide expressed by a pSEM plasmid consisting essentially of the sequence: E{A, L, Nva, or Nle}AGIGILT{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 91); or Y{M, V, Nva, or Nle}DGTMSQ{V, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 92). In further embodiments, there is provided a method of entraining a class I MHC-restricted T cell response comprising

intranodal administration of the immunogenic composition and an immunopotentiating agent. In yet other embodiments, there is provided a method of inducing, maintaining, or entraining a CTL response comprising intranodal administration of any immunogenic composition disclosed herein.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0095] Figures 1A and B summarize substitutions for SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ analogs at each individual amino acid position for nonamers and decamers, respectively.

[0096] Figure 2 is a schematic diagram of the methodology of a preferred embodiment for identifying analogs.

[0097] Figure 3 is a table showing the cross-reactivity and functional avidity of SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ analogs substituted at a single position.

[0098] Figure 4 is a table showing the cross-reactivity and functional avidity of SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ analogs substituted at two positions.

[0099] Figure 5 is a table showing the cross-reactivity and functional avidity of SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ analogs substituted at more than two positions.

[0100] Figure 6 is a table showing the cross-reactivity and functional avidity of SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ decamer analogs encompassing the nominal 41-49 peptide.

[0101] Figure 7 is a timeline showing the injection schedule of the SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ analogs.

[0102] Figure 8 is a bar graph showing the activity of the SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ A42V, A42L analogs and wild-type in lysis of tumor cells.

[0103] Figure 9 is a timeline showing the injections schedule for *in vivo* cytotoxicity studies and *ex vivo* cytotoxicity studies as well as the SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ analog peptide used for the boost.

[0104] Figure 10 is a table showing the *in vivo* specific lysis results for a number of the analogs as compared to a control (wild-type peptide) and EAA (Melan A 26-35).

[0105] Figure 11 is a table showing the *in vivo* specific lysis results for a number of the SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ analogs as compared to a control (wild-type peptide) and EAA as well as MHC binding and MHC stability.

[0106] Figure 12 is a bar graph showing the percent specific lysis of tumor cells (624.38 human tumor cells) achieved following immunization with a number of analogs as compared to a wild-type control.

[0107] Figures 13A-C are tables summarizing the substitutions at each individual amino acid position for nonamers and decamers, respectively, as well as the results obtained for each.

[0108] Figure 14 is a timeline showing the injection schedule used for analysis and testing of the NY-ESO-1 analogs.

[0109] Figures 15A-C show the specific elimination of target cells as measured by removing the spleens and PBMC from challenged animals and measuring CFSE fluorescence by flow cytometry.

[0110] Figures 16A and B are bar graphs showing the *in vivo* cytotoxicity against target cells coated with wild-type peptide after boost with NY-ESO-1 analogs.

[0111] Figures 17A and B are bar graphs showing an *ex vivo* analysis of the ability of the analogs to trigger enhanced immunity against the wild-type epitope as assessed by cytokine production.

[0112] Figure 18 illustrates a protocol for validating the antigenicity of the PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ epitope, as well as the results of the testing.

[0113] Figure 19 is a table showing the cross-reactivity and functional avidity of PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ analogs substituted at a single position.

[0114] Figure 20 is a table showing the cross-reactivity and functional avidity of PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ analogs substituted at two positions.

[0115] Figure 21 is a table showing the cross-reactivity and functional avidity of PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ analogs substituted at more than two positions.

[0116] Figure 22 is a bar graph showing the immunogenicity of various PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ analogs measured by Elispot.

[0117] Figure 23 is a line graph showing the amplification of anti-PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ response by the I297V analog measured by Elispot.

[0118] Figure 24 is a bar graph showing the results of boosting with the I297V analog. The assay showed that the boosting resulted in cytotoxic immunity against a PSMA⁺ human tumor line.

[0119] Figure 25 illustrates a protocol for validating the antigenicity of the PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ epitope, as well as the results of the testing.

[0120] Figure 26 is a table showing the cross-reactivity and functional avidity of PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ analogs substituted at a single position.

[0121] Figures 27 A and B are tables showing the cross-reactivity and functional avidity of PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ analogs substituted at two positions.

[0122] Figure 28 is a table showing the cross-reactivity and functional avidity of PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ analogs substituted at more than two positions.

[0123] Figure 29 is a bar graph showing the immunogenicity of a PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ analog measured by Elispot.

[0124] Figure 30 shows the results of boosting with the L426Nva L433Nle analog. The assay showed that the boosting resulted in cytotoxic immunity against native epitope coated cells.

[0125] Figure 31 shows a protocol for the *in vivo* evaluation of PRAME analogs, as well as a bar graph showing the results of the evaluation.

[0126] Figure 32 shows a protocol for the *ex vivo* stimulation of cytokine production in analog induced, native epitope re-stimulated T cells and a bar graph showing the results of the evaluation.

[0127] Figure 33 is a bar graph showing the results of boosting with the L426Nva L433Nle analog. The assay showed that the boosting resulted in cytotoxic immunity against a human tumor cell line.

[0128] Figure 34 depicts a protocol for *in vitro* immunization to PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃.

[0129] Figure 35 shows the tetramer analysis results after *in vitro* immunization with PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ analogs.

[0130] Figure 36 depicts the structure of the plasmid, pCTLR2, a plasmid that expresses the PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ epitope.

[0131] Figure 37 is a bar graph showing the assay results for an experiment in which humor tumor cells (624.38) were lysed by T cells primed with plasmid DNA and boosted with peptides.

[0132] Figure 38 is a bar graph showing the tetramer analysis results after plasmid prime with Tyr₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ and peptide boost with the V377Nva analog.

[0133] Figure 39 is a bar graph showing *in vivo* response against analogues Tyrosinase and Melan A epitopes.

[0134] Figure 40 is a timeline showing a Tyrosinase analogues immunogenicity evaluation protocol.

[0135] Figure 41 is a bar graph showing the immune response results against 624.38 cells contacted with effector cells from HHD primed with plasmid and boosted with Tyr₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ analogs.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

[0136] Peptides encompassing T cell epitopes are usually poor immunogens or immune modulators due to one of multiple factors: a suboptimal pharmacokinetics profile, limited binding to MHC molecules (reduced K_{on} and increased K_{off}), or decreased intrinsic recognition by T cells present in the normal immune repertoire (*e.g.*, through various forms of tolerance). Various strategies have been pursued to improve the immunologic properties of peptides, particularly the screening and use of peptides in which the sequence differs from the natural epitope. Such analogs are known by various names in the art, such as heteroclytic peptides and altered peptide ligands (APL). The generation of such analogs has most often utilized amino acids from the standard set of genetically encoded residues (see for example Valmori, D. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:1750-1758, 1998). Use of non-standard amino acids has typically been associated with efforts to improve the biochemical stability of the peptide (see, for example, Blanchet, J.-S. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 167:5852-5861, 2001).

[0137] Generally, analogs can be categorized into the following two main classes: (1) modification of peptide anchor residues to achieve better HLA binding profiles and higher immune responses, and (2) modification of peptide anchor residues and TCR contact residues to circumvent T cell tolerance for self-antigens.

[0138] Some embodiments of the invention described herein relate to analogs that have at least one of the following retained or improved properties, including but not limited to:

1. Cross-reactivity and functional avidity to TCR;
2. Affinity for and stability of binding to MHC class I;
3. *In vivo* effect on immunity assessed by cytotoxicity;
4. *In vivo* effect on immunity assessed by *ex vivo* production of IFN-gamma; and/or
5. Increased resistance to proteolysis.

[0139] Some embodiments relate to peptide sequences, including analogs, wherein the amino acids of the sequence are referred to with a position designator, for example P1, P2, P3, P Ω , *etc.* In addition, the peptide sequences can be referred to as including a P0 and/or P Ω + 1 designator. In some aspects, P0 can be X, XX, or XXX, wherein X is any amino acid or no amino acid. Similarly, in some aspects, P Ω + 1 can be X, XX, or XXX, wherein X is any amino acid or no amino acid. Thus, for

example, XXX can mean any combination of any amino acid residues or no amino acid residues. Thus, these embodiments can encompass polypeptides having up to three additional amino acids (with any combination of amino acid residues) on the N-terminus or C-terminus of the specified sequence. Also, in some aspects, the embodiments can encompass no additional amino acid residues on the N-terminus or the C-terminus.

[0140] The MHC residues responsible for forming binding pockets, and which binding pockets accommodate epitope anchor residues and thus define the binding specificity of the MHC molecule, are well understood in the art. One compilation of such information is found at the FIMM (Functional Immunology) web site at the hypertext transfer protocol (<http://sdmc.lit.org.sg:8080/fimm/>), which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. (See also Schönbach C., Koh J.L.Y., Sheng X., Wong L., and V.Brusic. FIMM, a database of functional molecular immunology. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 2000, Vol. 28, No. 1 222-224; and Schönbach C., Koh JL, Flower DR, Wong L., and Brusica V. FIMM, a database of functional molecular immunology; update 2002. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 2002, Vol. 30, No. 1 226-229; each of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety).

[0141] The phrase "liberation sequence," as used herein, refers to a peptide comprising or encoding an epitope or an analog, which is embedded in a larger sequence that provides a context allowing the epitope or analog to be liberated by immunoproteasomal processing, directly or in combination with N-terminal trimming or other physiologic processes. In some aspects, the analog or epitope can be designed or engineered.

[0142] Other embodiments relate to epitope arrays and other polypeptides that include the epitope analog sequences that can be processed to liberate the analog. Further embodiments relate to nucleic acids, particularly DNA plasmids, encoding such polypeptides, or simply an analog, and their expression therefrom. The analogs, the polypeptides comprising them, and the encoding nucleic acids can all be components of immunogenic compositions, particularly compositions suitable for intralymphatic delivery, all of which relate to further embodiments.

[0143] Peptide analogs with improved immunologic properties can be designed by modifying the anchor residues involved in the interaction with MHC molecules, so as to increase the binding and stabilize the formation of MHC-peptide complexes. Such modifications can be guided by knowledge of the binding motif or

preferred anchor residues of the restricting MHC molecule. There further exist various rules, indexes and algorithms that can be used to predict the properties of analogs bearing various substitutions with the limitation that the substitution is selected from the standard set of genetically encodable amino acids.

[0144] However, there are no databases or algorithms to predict the outcome of replacing anchor residues with non-standard amino acids and their usefulness is previously not well explored. It is herein disclosed that the non-standard amino acids norleucine (Nle) and norvaline (Nva) can be advantageously substituted into the anchor residue positions of MHC-binding peptides. It is preferred that they be placed in a position favorably occupied by a hydrophobic or a large amino acid, especially I, L, or V.

[0145] MHC-binding motifs are generally defined in terms of preferred residue side chains at nominal positions within a span of 8 to 10 amino acids (see for example Rammensee et al., "MHC Ligands and Peptide Motifs," (Molecular Biology Intelligence Unit), Springer-Verlag, Germany, 1997 Landes Bioscience, Austin, Texas; and Parker, et al., "Scheme for ranking potential HLA-A2 binding peptides based on independent binding of individual peptide side-chains," J. Immunol. 152:163-175. Website algorithms are also available which can be used to predict MHC binding. See for example, the world wide web page of Hans-Georg Rammensee, Jutta Bachmann, Niels Emmerich, Stefan Stevanovic: SYFPEITHI: An Internet Database for MHC Ligands and Peptide Motifs (hypertext transfer protocol access via: syfpeithi.bmi-heidelberg.com/scripts/MHCServer.dll/home.htm) and "bimas.dcert.nih.gov/molbio/hla_bind." For class I-restricted epitopes the C-terminal position, P Ω , is typically a primary anchor. The 2nd position, P2, is also often a primary anchor or, alternatively, P3 and/or P5 can serve this role. Positions P2 through P7 have all been recognized as secondary or auxiliary anchor positions for one or another MHC (see Rammensee et al., and see Table 6 from U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 20030215425 (U.S. Patent Application No. 10/026,066, filed on December 7, 2001, entitled EPITOPE SYNCHRONIZATION IN ANTIGEN PRESENTING CELLS; which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety for all of its disclosure). For class II-restricted epitopes, P1, P4, P6, P7, and P9 have been recognized as anchor positions. The foregoing is intended as a general guide and should be considered exemplary and not exhaustive or limiting. Many analyses and compilations of binding motifs, anchor residues, and the like are available in the

scientific and patent literature and over the internet. Their conventions and results further provide those of skill in the art useful guidance regarding the design of epitope analogs, when coupled with the teaching herein.

[0146] The length of the peptide actually bound to the presenting MHC molecule can be longer than the nominal motif sequence. The ends of the binding cleft for class II MHC molecules are open so that the bound peptide can be extended at either end of the core motif. In contrast, the binding cleft is closed at both ends in class I MHC molecules so that the ends of the bound peptide must generally correspond to the motif, however, significant variation in length can be accommodated through bulging and folding of the central region of the bound peptide, so that peptides of up to at least about 14 amino acids in length can be presented (see for example Probst-Kepper, M. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 173:5610-5616, 2004).

[0147] Epitope analogs can have improved K_{on} and K_{off} related to the interaction with class I MHC molecules, as well as preserved or increased interaction with T cell receptors recognizing the original epitope, modified or improved *in vivo* or *ex vivo* activity reflected in enhanced expansion of specific T cell populations, improved cytokine production by specific T cells, or *in vivo* or *in vitro* cytotoxicity against targets carrying natural epitopes, mediated by T cells that reacted with the peptide. In addition, such analogs can interact in a more optimal fashion with multiple distinct MHC class I molecules.

[0148] Such peptide analogs with improved immune properties can encompass one or multiple substitutions, including one or multiple non-standard amino acid substitutions. Among non-standard amino acid substitutions, substitutions for primary anchor residues consisting of norvaline or norleucine are preferred because, as exemplified below, they can not only improve the interaction with MHC class I, but can also preserve cross-reactivity with TCR specific for the native epitope and show improved *in vivo* immune profile. For example, mutating the P2 amino acid residue from A, L or V to norvaline or norleucine improved immune properties and is thus preferred. In addition, modifying the C terminal residue to norvaline or preferably norleucine, improved immune features of the analogs. In addition, analogs that encompass multiple substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor residues including norvaline and/or norleucine at P2 or P Ω can be associated with improved immune properties.

[0149] Certain uses of norvaline (Nva) and norleucine (Nle) are mentioned in U.S. Patent No. 6,685,947; PCT Publication Nos. WO 03/076585 A2 and WO 01/62776 A1; and U.S. Patent Publication No. 20040253218A1. None of these references teaches the general usefulness of Nva or Nle substituted at an anchor position of a MHC-binding peptide to improve an immunological property. The '218 publication teaches that the substituted residues should be incorporated at TCR-interacting positions and not at MHC-interacting positions.

[0150] In still another embodiment of the invention, the peptide is an analog of a peptide derived from an NS-specific antigen that is immunogenic but not encephalitogenic. The most suitable peptides for this purpose are those in which an encephalitogenic self-peptide is modified at the T-cell receptor (TCR) binding site and not at the MHC binding site(s), so that the immune response is activated but not anergized (Karin et al., 1998; Vergelli et al, 1996).

[0151] Others have also suggested a variety of non-standard amino acids may be substituted without destroying the usefulness of the peptide (see for example WO 02/102299A). Non-standard amino acids have also been used to investigate interaction between TCR and the MHC-peptide complex (see for example WO 03/076585A and Sasada, T. et al. Eur. J. Immunol. 30:1281-1289, 2000). Baratin showed some usefulness of Nle and Abu at non-anchor positions and Nle at an anchor position in a p53 peptide presented by the murine MHC molecule H2-Db (J. Peptide Sci. 8:327-334, 2002). Each of these foregoing documents is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

[0152] HLA-A2.1-restricted peptides incorporating Nle disclosed in WO 01/62776 are derived from CEA, p53, and MAGE-3. In the CEA peptide I(Nle)GVLVGV and the p53 peptide S(Nle)PPPGTRV (SEQ ID NO. 101), Nle is present at the P2 position. No teaching about the general usefulness of norleucine is provided and no disclosure is provided indicating how or if these substitutions altered the properties of the analogs as compared to the native sequence.

[0153] Some of the instant embodiments relate to epitope analogs that incorporate Nva and/or Nle at a position promoting binding to MHC. Some embodiments specifically exclude the use Nle and/or Nva in HLA-A2.1-restricted epitopes, HLA-A2.1 epitopes from CEA, p53, and/or MAGE-3, or other peptides derived from MAGE-3, CEA, and/or p53. In some embodiments, one or more of the specific sequences as disclosed in the above patent references are specifically

excluded. In other embodiments, analogs of murine or other non-human MHC-restricted epitopes are excluded. Other exemplary embodiments include the use of Nle and/or Nva at P3, P5, and/or PΩ anchor positions, in an auxiliary anchor position, to make an analog of a non-A2- or non-A2.1-HLA restricted epitope, in an anchor position of a peptide that is not derived from an oncogene or oncofetal protein, and in an anchor position of a peptide derived from a CT antigen.

[0154] In general, such analogs may be useful for immunotherapy and/or prophylaxis of various diseases, such as infectious, cancerous or inflammatory, as single agents or in combination therapies. This is due to their optimized interaction with MHC molecules and T cell receptors key to onset and regulation of immune responses.

Analog production

[0155] The analogs may be produced using any method known to one of skill in the art, including manufacturing the peptides using a method of peptide synthesis or expressing nucleic acids that code for the desired peptide analogs. Thus, when the analogs include one or more non-standard amino acids, it is more likely that they will be produced by a method of peptide production. When the analogs include only one or more substitutions with standard amino acids, they can be expressed from an expression vector using any method known to one of skill in the art. Alternatively, the peptides can be expressed using a method of gene therapy.

Analog testing

[0156] To evaluate usefulness and/or activity, and/or improved properties of the analogs and to compare the analogs in any way to the wild-type, one or more of the following assays were conducted: peptide binding affinity for HLA-A*0201; peptide-HLA-A*0201 complex stability assay; a cross-reactivity assay (recognition of peptide analogs by wild-type, peptide-specific CTL or recognition of wild-type peptide by CTL generated using peptide analogs); an immunogenicity assay, such as an IFN-γ secretion assay, a cytotoxicity assay, and/or an Elispot assay; an antigenicity assay, such as an *in vitro* tumor cell lysis assay, an *ex vivo* tumor cell lysis, and an *in vivo* tumor cell lysis; and a proteolysis assays to identify increased resistance to proteolysis. Details of exemplary assays are presented in the Examples below.

[0157] The Using the above methodologies, useful and/or improved analogs were identified. To be useful, an analog may not necessarily be found to be improved in the identified assays. For example, a useful peptide can contain other properties such as being useful in a tolerized patient or resistant to proteolysis. To be improved, a peptide can be found to have a clear improvement in binding to the TCR, binding to the MHC molecule, and an improved immune response or any other biological activity. In some instances, a useful peptide does not appear to be improved when using a murine test system, but because of the differences in the human immune system, is determined to be improved when tested in a human. In some cases, the usefulness can stem from a potential to break tolerance in a tolerized human. In some instances, the usefulness can stem from the ability to use the peptide as a base for further substitutions to identify improved analogs.

Uses of the Analogs

[0158] Useful methods for using the disclosed analogs in inducing, entraining, maintaining, modulating and amplifying class I MHC-restricted T cell responses, and particularly effector and memory CTL responses to antigen, are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,994,851 (2/7/06) and 6,977,074 (12/20/2005) both entitled "A Method of Inducing a CTL Response"; U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/479,393, filed on June 17, 2003, entitled "METHODS TO CONTROL MHC CLASS I-RESTRICTED IMMUNE RESPONSE"; and U.S. Patent Application No. 10/871,707 (Pub. No. 2005 0079152) and Provisional U.S. Patent Application No. 60/640,402 filed on December 29, 2004, both entitled "METHODS TO ELICIT, ENHANCE AND SUSTAIN IMMUNE RESPONSES AGAINST MHC CLASS I-RESTRICTED EPITOPES, FOR PROPHYLACTIC OR THERAPEUTIC PURPOSE". The analogs can also be used in research to obtain further optimized analogs. Numerous housekeeping epitopes are provided in U.S. Application Nos. 10/117,937, filed on April 4, 2002 (Pub. No. 20030220239 A1), and 10/657,022 (20040180354), and in PCT Application No. PCT/US2003/027706 (Pub. No. WO04022709A2), filed on September 5, 2003; and U.S. Provisional Application Nos. 60/282,211, filed on April 6, 2001; 60/337,017, filed on November 7, 2001; 60/363,210 filed on March 7, 2002; and 60/409,123, filed on September 5, 2002; each of which applications is entitled "EPITOPE SEQUENCES". The analogs can further be used in any of the various modes described in those applications. Epitope clusters,

which can comprise or include the instant analogs, are disclosed and more fully defined in U.S. Patent Application No. 09/561,571, filed on April 28, 2000, entitled EPITOPE CLUSTERS. Methodology for using and delivering the instant analogs is described in U.S. Patent applications 09/380,534 and 6977074 (Issued December 20, 2005) and in PCT Application No. PCTUS98/14289 (Pub. No. WO9902183A2), each entitled A "METHOD OF INDUCING A CTL RESPONSE". Beneficial epitope selection principles for such immunotherapeutics are disclosed in U.S. Patent Application Nos. 09/560,465, filed on April 28, 2000, 10/026,066 (Pub. No. 20030215425 A1), filed on December 7, 2001, and 10/005,905 filed on November 7, 2001, all entitled "EPITOPE SYNCHRONIZATION IN ANTIGEN PRESENTING CELLS"; 6,861,234 (issued 01-Mar-2005; Application No. 09/561,074), entitled "METHOD OF EPITOPE DISCOVERY"; 09/561,571, filed April 28, 2000, entitled EPITOPE CLUSTERS; 10/094,699 (Pub. No. 20030046714 A1), filed March 7, 2002, entitled "ANTI-NEOVASCULATURE PREPARATIONS FOR CANCER"; Application Nos. 10/117,937 (Pub. No. 20030220239 A1) and PCTUS02/11101 (Pub. No. WO02081646A2), both filed on April 4, 2002, and both entitled "EPITOPE SEQUENCES"; and Application Nos. 10/657,022 and PCT Application No. PCT/US2003/027706 (Pub. No. WO04022709A2), both filed on September 5, 2003, and both entitled "EPITOPE SEQUENCES". Aspects of the overall design of vaccine plasmids are disclosed in U.S. Patent Application Nos. 09/561,572, filed on April 28, 2000, entitled "EXPRESSION VECTORS ENCODING EPITOPES OF TARGET-ASSOCIATED ANTIGENS" and 10/292,413 (Pub. No.20030228634 A1), filed on November 7, 2002, entitled "EXPRESSION VECTORS ENCODING EPITOPES OF TARGET-ASSOCIATED ANTIGENS AND METHODS FOR THEIR DESIGN"; 10/225,568 (Pub No. 2003-0138808), filed on August 20, 2002, PCT Application No. PCT/US2003/026231 (Pub. No. WO 2004/018666), filed on August 19, 2003, both entitled "EXPRESSION VECTORS ENCODING EPITOPES OF TARGET-ASSOCIATED ANTIGENS"; and U.S. Patent No. 6,709,844, entitled "AVOIDANCE OF UNDESIRABLE REPLICATION INTERMEDIATES IN PLASMID PROPAGATION". Specific antigenic combinations of particular benefit in directing an immune response against particular cancers are disclosed in Provisional U.S. patent Application No. 60/479,554, filed on June 17, 2003 and U.S. Patent Application No. 10/871,708, filed on June 17, 2004 and PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2004/019571 (Pub. No. WO 2004/112825), all entitled

"COMBINATIONS OF TUMOR-ASSOCIATED ANTIGENS IN VACCINES FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS". Antigens associated with tumor neovasculature (e.g., PSMA, VEGFR2, Tie-2) are also useful in connection with cancerous diseases, as is disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/094,699 (Pub. No. 20030046714 A1), filed March 7, 2002, entitled "ANTI-NEOVASCULATURE PREPARATIONS FOR CANCER". Methods to trigger, maintain, and manipulate immune responses by targeted administration of biological response modifiers are disclosed U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/640,727, filed on December 29, 2004. Methods to bypass CD4+ cells in the induction of an immune response are disclosed in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/640,821, filed on December 29, 2004. Exemplary diseases, organisms and antigens and epitopes associated with target organisms, cells and diseases are described in U.S. Application No. 6977074 (issued December 20, 2005) filed February 2, 2001 and entitled "METHOD OF INDUCING A CTL RESPONSE". Exemplary methodology is found in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/580,969, filed on June 17, 2004, and U.S. Patent Application No. 2006-0008468-A1, published on January 12, 2006, both entitled "COMBINATIONS OF TUMOR-ASSOCIATED ANTIGENS IN DIAGNOSTICS FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS". Methodology and compositions are also disclosed in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/640,598, filed on December 29, 2004, entitled "COMBINATIONS OF TUMOR-ASSOCIATED ANTIGENS IN COMPOSITIONS FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCER". The integration of diagnostic techniques to assess and monitor immune responsiveness with methods of immunization including utilizing the instant analogs is discussed more fully in Provisional U.S. Patent Application No. 60/580,964 filed on June 17, 2004 and U.S. Patent Application No. US-2005-0287068-A1, published on December 29, 2005) both entitled "IMPROVED EFFICACY OF ACTIVE IMMUNOTHERAPY BY INTEGRATING DIAGNOSTIC WITH THERAPEUTIC METHODS". Immunogenic polypeptide encoding vectors are disclosed in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/292,413 (Pub. No. 20030228634 A1), filed on November 7, 2002, entitled EXPRESSION VECTORS ENCODING EPITOPES OF TARGET-ASSOCIATED ANTIGENS AND METHODS FOR THEIR DESIGN, and in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/691,579, filed on June 17, 2005, and the corresponding U.S Patent Application Serial No. _____ (Attorney Docket No. MANNK.053A filed on the same date as the present application) both entitled "METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS TO ELICIT

MULTIVALENT IMMUNE RESPONSES AGAINST DOMINANT AND SUBDOMINANT EPITOPES EXPRESSED ON CANCER CELLS AND TUMOR STROMA"). Additional useful disclosure, including methods and compositions of matter, is found in U.S. Provisional Application No 60/691,581, filed on June 17, 2005, entitled "MULTIVALENT ENTRAIN-AND-AMPLIFY IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS FOR CARCINOMA." Further methodology, compositions, peptides, and peptide analogs are disclosed in U.S. Provisional Application Nos. 60/581,001 and 60/580,962, both filed on June 17, 2004, and respectively entitled "SSX-2 PEPTIDE ANALOGS" and "NY-ESO PEPTIDE ANALOGS." Each of the applications and patents mentioned in the above paragraphs is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety for all that it teaches. Additional analogs, peptides and methods are disclosed in U.S. Patent Application Publication No 20060063913, entitled "SSX-2 PEPTIDE ANALOGS"; and U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006-0057673 A1, published on March 16, 2006, entitled "EPITOPE ANALOGS"; and PCT Application Publication No. WO/2006/009920, entitled "EPITOPE ANALOGS"; all filed on June 17, 2005, as well as in U. S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/691,889, filed on June 17, 2005 entitled EPITOPE ANALOGS; and U.S. Patent Application No. __/____, entitled PRAME PEPTIDE ANALOGUES (Atty Docket No. MANNK.052A), U.S. Patent Application No. __/____, entitled PSMA PEPTIDE ANALOGUES (Atty Docket No. MANNK.052A2), and U.S. Patent Application No. __/____, entitled MELANOMA ANTIGEN PEPTIDE ANALOGUES (Atty Docket No. MANNK.052A3), each of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. Exemplary immunogenic products are disclosed in U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/691,581, filed on June 17, 2005 and U.S. Patent Application No. __/____ (Atty. Docket No. MANNK.054A), filed on date even with the instant application, each entitled MULTIVALENT ENTRAIN-AND-AMPLIFY IMMUNOTHERAPEUTICS FOR CARCINOMA, and each incorporated by reference in its entirety. Further methodology and compositions are disclosed in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/581,001, filed on June 17, 2004, entitled "SSX-2 PEPTIDE ANALOGS", and to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/580,962, filed on June 17, 2004, entitled "NY-ESO PEPTIDE ANALOGS"; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Other applications that are expressly incorporated herein by reference are: U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 11/156,253

(Publication No.), filed on June 17, 2005, entitled "SSX-2 PEPTIDE ANALOGS"; U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 11/155,929, filed on June 17, 2005, entitled "NY-ESO-1 PEPTIDE ANALOGS" (Publication No.); U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 11/321,967, filed on December 29, 2005, entitled "METHODS TO TRIGGER, MAINTAIN AND MANIPULATE IMMUNE RESPONSES BY TARGETED ADMINISTRATION OF BIOLOGICAL RESPONSE MODIFIERS INTO LYMPHOID ORGANS"; U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 11/323,572, filed on December 29, 2005, entitled "METHODS TO ELICIT ENHANCE AND SUSTAIN IMMUNE RESPONSES AGAINST MCH CLASS I RESTRICTED EPITOPES, FOR PROPHYLACTIC OR THERAPEUTIC PURPOSES"; U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 11/323,520, filed December 29, 2005, entitled "METHODS TO BYPASS CD4+ CELLS IN THE INDUCTION OF AN IMMUNE RESPONSE"; U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 11/323,049, filed December 29, 2005, entitled "COMBINATION OF TUMOR-ASSOCIATED ANTIGENS IN COMPOSITIONS FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS"; U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 11,323,964, filed December 29, 2005, entitled "COMBINATIONS OF TUMOR-ASSOCIATED ANTIGENS IN DIAGNOSTICS FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS." As an example, without being limited thereto each reference is incorporated by reference for what it teaches about class I MHC-restricted epitopes, analogs, the design of analogs, uses of epitopes and analogs, methods of using and making epitopes, the design and use of nucleic acid vectors for their expression, and formulations.

Antigens

[0159] There are many antigens, epitopes of which can be recognized by T cells in an MHC-restricted manner, for which manipulation of an immune response directed against them has therapeutic or prophylactic potential. The principles for making analogs of MHC-binding peptides described herein are generally applicable to any of these antigens and their epitopes. A particular focus of the present disclosure is epitopes from the tumor-associated antigens (TuAA) SSX-2, NY-ESO-1, PRAME, PSMA, tyrosinase, and Melan-A.

[0160] SSX-2, also known as Hom-Mel-40, is a member of a family of highly conserved cancer-testis antigens (Gure, A.O. *et al. Int. J. Cancer* 72:965-971, 1997, which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety). Its identification as a

TuAA antigen is taught in U.S. Patent 6,025,191 entitled "ISOLATED NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES THAT ENCODE A MELANOMA SPECIFIC ANTIGEN AND USES THEREOF", which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. Cancer-testis antigens are found in a variety of tumors, but are generally absent from normal adult tissues except testis. SSX-2 is expressed in many different types of tumors, including synovial sarcomas, melanoma, head and neck cancers, breast, colon and ovarian cancers. In addition to its widespread expression in a variety of cancers, it is also immunogenic in patients with late stage disease. Further, there is evidence of spontaneous humoral and cellular immune responses towards this antigen in metastatic tumor patients (Ayyoub M, *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 63(17): 5601-6, 2003; Ayyoub M, *et al.* *J Immunol.* 168(4): 1717-22, 2002), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Two HLA-A2 restricted T cell epitopes have been identified recently using reverse T-cell immunology, namely SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ (Ayyoub M, *et al.* *J Immunol.* 168(4): 1717-22, 2002; U.S. Patent No. 6,548,064, entitled "ISOLATED PEPTIDES CONSISTING OF AMINO ACID SEQUENCES FOUND IN SSX OR NY-ESO-1 MOLECULES, THAT BIND TO HLA MOLECULE"; U.S. Patent Application No. 10/117,937 (Publication No. US 2003-0220239 A1), entitled "EPITOPE SEQUENCES") and SSX-2₁₀₃₋₁₁₁ (Wagner C, *et al.* *Cancer Immunity* 3:18, 2003), each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The C-termini of both epitopes can be efficiently generated by *in vitro* proteasome digestion. Isolated HLA-A*0201/SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ multimer⁺ CD8⁺ T cells from tumor-infiltrated lymph nodes of SSX-2 positive patients exhibited high functional avidity and can effectively recognize SSX-2 positive tumors; however, the spontaneously occurring immunological responses were not sufficient for stopping tumor growth, possibly because these immune response did not develop until fairly late in the disease progression, and the activated T cells were not numerous enough. U.S. Patent No. 6,548,064 (which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) further describes substituting a T or A residue at both the P2 and P Ω position of an SSX-2 epitope.

[0161] NY-ESO-1 is a cancer-testis antigen found in a wide variety of tumors and is also known as CTAG-1 (Cancer-Testis Antigen-1) and CAG-3 (Cancer Antigen-3). NY-ESO-1 as a tumor-associated antigen (TuAA) is disclosed in U.S. Patent 5,804,381 entitled "ISOLATED NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULE ENCODING AN ESOPHAGEAL CANCER ASSOCIATED ANTIGEN, THE ANTIGEN ITSELF, AND USES THEREOF," which is hereby incorporated by reference in its

entirety. Paralogous locus encoding antigens with extensive sequence identity, LAGE-1a/s and LAGE-1b/L, have been disclosed in publicly available assemblies of the human genome, and have been concluded to arise through alternate splicing. Additionally, CT-2 (or CTAG-2, Cancer-Testis Antigen-2) appears to be either an allele, a mutant, or a sequencing discrepancy of LAGE-1b/L. Due to the extensive sequence identity, many epitopes from NY-ESO-1 can also induce immunity to tumors expressing these other antigens. The proteins are virtually identical through amino acid 70. From residues 71-134 the longest run of identity between NY-ESO-1 and LAGE is 6 residues, but potentially cross-reactive sequences are present. From residues 135-180, NY-ESO and LAGE-1a/s are identical except for a single residue, but LAGE-1b/L is unrelated due to the alternate splice. The CAMEL and LAGE-2 antigens appear to derive from the LAGE-1 mRNA, but from alternate reading frames, thus giving rise to unrelated protein sequences. More recently, GenBank Accession AF277315.5, Homo sapiens chromosome X clone RP5-865E18, RP5-1087L19, complete sequence, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, reports three independent loci in this region that are labeled as LAGE1 (corresponding to CTAG-2 in the genome assemblies), plus LAGE2-A and LAGE2-B (both corresponding to CTAG-1 in the genome assemblies).

[0162] NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ is identified as an HLA-A2 restricted epitope in U.S. Patent No. 6,274,145 entitled "ISOLATED NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULE ENCODING CANCER ASSOCIATED ANTIGEN, THE ANTIGEN ITSELF, AND USES THEREOF", and U.S. Patent Application No. 10/117,937 (Pub. No. 20030220239) entitled "EPITOPE SEQUENCES" reports that this C-terminus is generated by the housekeeping proteasome in an *in vitro* assay. Analogs substituting A, V, L, I, P, F, M, W, or G at PΩ, alone or in combination with A at another position, are disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,417,165 and 6,605,711, both entitled "NY-ESO-1-PEPTIDE DERIVATIVES AND USES THEREOF". Each of the references described in this paragraph is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[0163] PRAME, also known as MAPE, DAGE, and OIP4, was originally observed as a melanoma antigen. Subsequently, it has been recognized as a CT antigen, but unlike many CT antigens (*e.g.*, MAGE, GAGE, and BAGE) it is expressed in acute myeloid leukemias. PRAME is a member of the MAPE family which consists largely of hypothetical proteins with which it shares limited sequence

similarity. The usefulness of PRAME as a TuAA is taught in U.S. Patent No. 5,830,753 entitled "ISOLATED NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES CODING FOR TUMOR REJECTION ANTIGEN PRECURSOR DAGE AND USES THEREOF", which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. U.S. Patent Application No. 10/181,499 (Publication No. US 2003-0186355 A1), entitled "METHODS FOR SELECTING AND PRODUCING T CELL PEPTIDE EPITOPES AND VACCINES INCORPORATING SAID SELECTED EPITOPES" (which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) identifies a variety of potential epitopes, including PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃, using *in vitro* digestion with immunoproteasome.

[0164] PSMA (prostate-specific membranes antigen), a TuAA described in U.S. Patent 5,538,866 entitled "PROSTATE-SPECIFIC MEMBRANES ANTIGEN," which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety, is expressed by normal prostate epithelium and, at a higher level, in prostatic cancer. It has also been found in the neovasculature of non-prostatic tumors. PSMA can thus form the basis for vaccines directed to both prostate cancer and to the neovasculature of other tumors. This later concept is more fully described in U.S. Patent Publication No. 20030046714; PCT Publication No. WO 02/069907; and a provisional U.S. Patent application No. 60/274,063 entitled "ANTI-NEOVASCULAR VACCINES FOR CANCER", filed March 7, 2001, and U.S. Application No. 10/094,699 (Publication No. US 2003-0046714 A1), filed on March 7, 2002, entitled "ANTI-NEOVASCULAR PREPARATIONS FOR CANCER," each of which are hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. The teachings and embodiments disclosed in said publications and applications provide supporting principals and embodiments related to and useful in connection with the present invention. Briefly, as tumors grow they recruit ingrowth of new blood vessels. This is understood to be necessary to sustain growth as the centers of unvascularized tumors are generally necrotic and angiogenesis inhibitors have been reported to cause tumor regression. Such new blood vessels, or neovasculature, express antigens not found in established vessels, and thus can be specifically targeted. By inducing CTL against neovascular antigens the vessels can be disrupted, interrupting the flow of nutrients to (and removal of wastes from) tumors, leading to regression.

[0165] Alternate splicing of the PSMA mRNA also leads to a protein with an apparent start at Met₅₈, thereby deleting the putative membrane anchor region of PSMA as described in U.S. Patent 5,935,818, entitled "ISOLATED NUCLEIC ACID

MOLECULE ENCODING ALTERNATIVELY SPLICED PROSTATE-SPECIFIC MEMBRANES ANTIGEN AND USES THEREOF" which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. A protein termed PSMA-like protein, Genbank accession number AF261715, which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety, is nearly identical to amino acids 309-750 of PSMA and has a different expression profile. Thus, the more preferred epitopes are those with an N-terminus located from amino acid 58 to 308. PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ was identified as possessing an HLA-A2 binding motif in WO 01/62776, entitled "HLA BINDING PEPTIDES AND THEIR USES", which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. Its production *in vitro* by digestion with a housekeeping proteasome and actual binding to HLA-A2 was disclosed in U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 20030220239 entitled "EPITOPE SEQUENCES".

[0166] Tyrosinase is a melanin biosynthetic enzyme that is considered one of the most specific markers of melanocytic differentiation. Tyrosinase is expressed in few cell types, primarily in melanocytes, and high levels are often found in melanomas. The usefulness of tyrosinase as a TuAA is taught in U.S. Patent 5,747,271, entitled "METHOD FOR IDENTIFYING INDIVIDUALS SUFFERING FROM A CELLULAR ABNORMALITY SOME OF WHOSE ABNORMAL CELLS PRESENT COMPLEXES OF HLA-A2/TYROSINASE DERIVED PEPTIDES, AND METHODS FOR TREATING SAID INDIVIDUALS," which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

[0167] Melan-A, also called MART-1 (Melanoma Antigen Recognized by T cells), is another melanin biosynthetic protein expressed at high levels in melanomas. The usefulness of Melan-A/MART-1 as a TuAA is taught in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,874,560 and 5,994,523, both entitled "MELANOMA ANTIGENS AND THEIR USE IN DIAGNOSTIC AND THERAPEUTIC METHODS", as well as U.S. Patent No. 5,620,886, entitled "ISOLATED NUCLEIC ACID SEQUENCE CODING FOR A TUMOR REJECTION ANTIGEN PRECURSOR PROCESSED TO AT LEAST ONE TUMOR REJECTION ANTIGEN PRESENTED BY HLA-A2", each of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. The immunodominant HLA-A2 restricted epitope from this TuAA is Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅. It has been shown to be produced by the housekeeping proteasome (Morel, S. *et al.*, *Immunity* 12:107-117, 2000, which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety). Various analogs incorporating standard amino acids, including an improved analog substituting L at P2, are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,025,470, entitled "ISOLATED NONA- AND

DECAPEPTIDES WHICH BIND TO HLA MOLECULES, AND THE USE THEREOF", which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. The use of analogs incorporating non-standard amino acids with a primary goal of improving biochemical stability is reported by Blanchet, J.-S. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 167:5852-5861, 2001, which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

SSX-2 41-49 Analogs

[0168] As noted above, the natural immune response to SSX-2 in cancer patients, including the response to SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉, may not be effective in controlling cancer. Additionally, wild-type SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ is only a moderately immunogenic peptide, which can further limit its clinical potential. Stronger SSX-2 specific immune responses induced by the use of superagonist analogs results in clinical benefits for patients with SSX-2 positive tumors.

[0169] Thus, in one embodiment, the analogs can be used in compositions to stimulate the immune response of a subject to mount an immune response against a target cell displaying the target antigen. The embodiment can have utility in the treatment and prevention of neoplastic and viral disease.

[0170] Because the wild-type SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ is only a moderately immunogenic peptide, which may prevent it from eliminating tumors effectively *in vivo*, a method was used to *de novo* design SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ variants that were more potent or had a variety of improved properties. By using a more immunogenic SSX-2 analog peptide, it was possible to stimulate a stronger immune response and/or to amplify the naturally occurring immune response to achieve a better chance of clinical response. Thus, the binding properties (affinity and HLA-A*0201/peptide complexes stability), immunogenicity, antigenicity and cross-reactivity to the wild-type epitope were analyzed for each of the analogs to identify an improved property. In some embodiments, by improved property it is meant generally, that the analog can be better used for some purpose than the wild-type. Thus, the analog need not exhibit improved binding, stability, or activity to be improved and may even show a reduced ability to mediate certain parts of the process, but still be improved for use in another way. For example, analogs that retain some activity, but not all activity can be better in human systems that are tolerized to the wild-type antigen.

[0171] Previously, modifications of natural tumor-associated peptide epitopes by incorporating favorable anchor residues have generated analogs with

improved binding profiles with HLA molecules and enhanced immunogenicity. One of the most successful examples is the A27L peptide analog of Melan-A 26-35 epitope. Valmori *et al.*, "Enhanced generation of specific tumor-reactive CTL in vitro by selected Melan-A/MART-1 immunodominant peptide analogs," *J Immunol.* 1998, 160(4): 1750-8, which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. The original epitope failed to form a stable complex with HLA-A2 molecules because it lacked an optimum anchor amino acid residue at position 2. The modified A27L Melan A 26-35 peptide analog has demonstrated unequivocally increased binding profiles with HLA-A2 molecules and greater immunogenicity than its wild-type counterpart. Immunizing patients with this analog generated strong T cell immune responses that were able to recognize the wild-type epitope presented at the cell surfaces. Similar modifications have been obtained successfully with many other tumor-associated epitopes, such as GP100 209-217 (Parkhurst *et al.*, "Improved induction of melanoma-reactive CTL with peptides from the melanoma antigen gp100 modified at HLA-A*0201-binding residues," *J Immunol.* 1996, 157(6): 2539-48; which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety), and Her-2 369-377 (Vertuani *et al.*, "Improved immunogenicity of an immunodominant epitope of the HER-2/neu protooncogene by alterations of MHC contact residues," *J Immunol.* 2004, 172(6): 3501-8; which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety).

[0172] Methods are disclosed herein that can be used for the identification and production of analogs to a Synovial sarcoma X breakpoint 2 (SSX-2) wild-type sequence. Using the methods disclosed herein, a panel of 95 novel SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ analogs based on the wild-type sequence from amino acids 241-249 were identified with a variety of improved properties. The improved properties include, but are not limited to, binding to class I MHC and T cell receptor (TCR) molecules, and biological responses such as IFN- γ secretion, cytotoxicity, and tumor cell lysis. Peptides with improved potency that retained cross-reactivity with the wild-type epitope were also identified. Among these analogs, some were demonstrated to be the superagonist variants of the wild-type SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ peptide, some of which were shown to have much higher affinity with HLA-A*0201 molecule, and the peptide-HLA complex possessed extended stability. These analogs induced enhanced CTL immune responses in HHD transgenic mice immunized with them. The resulting CTLs could effectively lyse A2⁺ and SSX-2⁺ tumor cell lines both *in vivo* and *in vitro*, indicating that the CTLs

generated using the analogs were able to recognize the wild-type SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ epitope that naturally presented at the cell surfaces. In comparison with the wild-type SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ epitope, the analogs are better candidates for the development of cancer vaccines.

[0173] Accordingly, embodiments of the invention disclosed herein include families of one or more peptides of 9 or 10 amino acids in length related by sequence to amino acids 41-49 of the human cancer testis (CT) antigen SSX-2 (SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉). The individual peptide embodiments have one to several defined amino acid substitutions in the wild-type sequence. The substituted amino acids are, variously, other members of the standard set of amino acids commonly genetically encoded, derivatives thereof, their D-stereoisomers, or other non-standard L-amino acids. These analogs are useful for investigating the interaction of the wild-type epitope with class I MHC and TCR molecules and other components of the immune response, and for designing additional analogs with further optimized immunologic properties. Some embodiments of the analogs have at least similar immunologic properties to the wild-type epitope in the HLA-transgenic mouse model in which they have been tested. Such peptides can be useful in humans, as SSX-2 is a self-antigen to which a degree of tolerance may be expected, and the amino acid differences of the analogs can help to stimulate populations of T cells that have avoided negative selection but are cross-reactive with the wild-type epitope. Various peptide embodiments can have one or more improved immunologic properties in that they possess greater affinity for MHC or greater stability of binding to MHC, elicit greater cytokine production or require lower peptide concentrations to elicit similar cytokine production from T cells that recognize the wild-type epitope, are more immunogenic, can induce or amplify a cross-reactive cytolytic response to the wild-type epitope, and/or can break tolerance.

[0174] In one embodiment, the analogs can have at least one substitution at a residue selected from the group consisting of, P1, P2, P4, P6, P8, P9 and P10. In a further embodiment, the analogs can have at least two substitutions at residues selected from the group consisting of: P1, P2, P4, P6, P8, P9 and P10. In a further embodiment, the analogs can have at least three substitutions at residues selected from the group consisting of: P1, P2, P4, P6, P8, P9 and P10. In a further embodiment, the analogs can have substitutions at positions P2 and P9. In a further embodiment, the peptides can have substitutions at residues P1, P2, and P9. In a further embodiment, the peptide analogs can have substitutions at residues P1, P2, and P4. In a further

embodiment, the peptide analogs can have substitutions at residues P1, P2, and P6. In a further embodiment, the peptide analogs can have substitutions at residues P1, P2, and P8. In one embodiment, two substitutions can produce improved properties. In a further embodiment, one substitution can produce improved properties. In a further embodiment, three substitutions can produce improved properties. In a further embodiment, the one or more substitutions can produce improved properties but are still recognized by a TCR that recognizes the wild-type sequence (still cross-reactive with the wild-type sequence).

[0175] One embodiment relates to epitope arrays and other polypeptides comprising the epitope analog sequences that can be processed to liberate the analog. Further embodiments relate to nucleic acids, particularly DNA plasmids, encoding such polypeptides, or simply an analog, and their expression therefrom. The analogs, the polypeptides comprising them, and the encoding nucleic acids can all be components of immunogenic compositions, particularly compositions suitable for intralymphatic delivery, that constitute further embodiments.

Analog design

[0176] Embodiments relate to SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ peptides containing substitutions of the sequence KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 1) (See Figure 1). In a further embodiment, the analog can be generally an analog of the SSX-2₄₁₋₅₀ decamer peptide with the sequence KASEKIFYVY (SEQ ID NO. 1). The residues or amino acids that make up the peptide are referred to herein as P1-P9 or P1-P10 to designate the position within the peptide as numbered from the N- to the C-terminus, P1 corresponding to the N-terminal Lysine and P9 corresponding to the C-terminal Valine in the nonamer. Alternatively, the residues may be referred to by the primary activity of the molecule that they are involved in. For example, residue P2 is described as the N-terminal primary anchor molecule, while P9 (or P10 in the decamer) is described as the primary C-terminal anchor. Residues P4, P6 and P8 are primarily involved in TCR interactions. Substitutions can use any amino acids, including standard and non-standard amino acids, known to one of skill in the art. A number of exemplary amino acids are disclosed herein, however, the substitutions disclosed herein are not meant to be a list that includes all imagined substitutions, but are exemplary of the substitutions that are possible. One of skill in the art may find a

number of other non-standard amino acids in catalogs and references that may be purchased or chemically produced for use with the analogs herein.

[0177] A number of possible analogs were produced by modification of peptide anchor residues to achieve better HLA binding profiles and higher immune responses, including at the N-terminal primary anchor (P2 position), at the N-terminal secondary anchor (P1 position), at the N-terminal primary and secondary anchor (P1 and P2 positions), and at the N-terminal primary/secondary anchor (P1 and P2 positions) and C-terminal primary anchor (P9 position). Further, peptides with modifications at the anchor residues and TCR contact residues were produced to circumvent T cell tolerance for self-antigens, these modifications included modifications at the N-terminal primary/secondary anchor (P1 and P2 positions) and secondary TCR recognition sites (P4, P6 and/or P8 positions), modifications at the N-terminal primary/secondary anchors (P1 and P2 position), and modifications at the C-terminal primary anchor (P9) and at secondary TCR recognition sites (P4, P6 and/or P8 positions). Further, decamer analogs were produced.

[0178] The choice of which residues would best produce analogs with improved properties involved analysis of studies of MHC peptide interactions, studies of TCR peptide interactions and previous analogs that were known in the art. Some residues are primarily involved in a specific interaction and some are secondarily or even tertiarily involved. Thus, the knowledge of how the residues are involved in the binding to these molecules was involved in the analysis. Further, some of the wild-type residues are preferred, meaning that they work well for the intended interaction, while others are non-preferred, meaning that they work poorly for the interaction. Thus, in one embodiment, the non-preferred residues can be substituted. For example, the valine at the C-terminus is generally a preferred anchor residue because it produces a strong interaction with the HLA molecule and, thus, it was less preferred to substitute this residue. However, modifications of wild-type tumor-associated peptide epitopes by incorporating favorable anchor residues have generated analogs with improved binding profiles with HLA molecules and enhanced immunogenicity. One of the most successful examples is the A27L peptide analog of Melan-A 26-35 epitope (Valmori D, *et al. J Immunol.* 160(4): 1750-8, 1998; which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety). The original epitope failed to form a stable complex with HLA-A2 molecules as it lacked an optimal anchor residue at position 2. In contrast, the modified Melan A₂₆₋₃₅ A27L peptide analog demonstrated

unequivocally increased binding profiles with HLA-A2 molecules and greater immunogenicity than its wild-type counterpart. Immunizing patients with this analog generated strong T cell immune responses that were able to recognize the wild-type epitope presented at the cell surfaces. Similar modifications were obtained successfully with many other tumor-associated epitopes such as GP100 209-217 (Parkhurst MR, *et al. J Immunol.* 157(6): 2539-48, 1996; which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety), Her-2 369-377 (Vertuani S, *et al. J Immunol.* 172(6): 3501-8, 2004; which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety).

[0179] The choice of how many residues to substitute involves a desire to substitute better residues while still retaining enough of the qualities of the epitope that it will still be recognized by T cells that recognize the wild-type epitope. Thus, in one embodiment, one or two substitutions can be made to the wild-type peptide. In a further embodiment, more than two substitutions can be made to the wild-type peptide, while still retaining cross-reactivity with the wild-type peptide.

[0180] Generally, the part of the peptide that is involved in TCR recognition is desirably substituted to produce improved immunogenicity while still cross-reacting with the wild-type epitope. In one example, a peptide that shows increased immunogenicity is preferred. Because the P2 position or second amino acid at the N-terminal end is believed to be primarily involved in the process of producing improved immunogenicity, primarily through improved binding properties, it is a preferred substitution site and a number of modifications were made in the exemplary analogs to identify desirable substitutions. Similar considerations apply to the carboxy-terminal position, P Ω , which also can be important for MHC binding.

[0181] Thus, in one embodiment, the analog can include a substitution at the P2 residue that substitutes a more hydrophobic residue for the wild-type alanine. In a further embodiment, the hydrophobic residue also can possess a more bulky side chain. In a further embodiment, the residue at P1 can be substituted with a more hydrophobic residue. In a further embodiment, residues P1 and P2 both can be substituted with more hydrophobic residues. In further embodiments, at least one residue at P1, P2, and P9 can be substituted. In a further embodiment, at least two residues at P1, P2 and P9 can be substituted. In a further embodiment at least two residues at P1, P2, P9, P4, and P6 can be substituted including one or more residues involved in TCR binding.

[0182] In some embodiments, substitutions of those residues only secondarily involved in binding to TCR or the MHC molecule can be advantageous. For example, substitution of secondary TCR binding amino acids can generate analogs that still bind and produce a response and do not interfere with the binding to the MHC molecule, but preferably overcome the tolerance issues of self-antigens. This is useful because a patient who has cancer may be partially tolerized to the antigen. Thus, in order to overcome that tolerance, an analog that retains some activity can be preferable to an analog with more improved immunogenicity, because it will be less likely to be recognized as "self" by the immune system.

[0183] In addition to substituting amino acids at various positions of the defined nominal epitope, length variants can also be used as analogues. Most typically, additional amino acid residues are added to or removed from one, the other, or both ends of a peptide. In some cases, additional terminal residues are removed by proteolysis after administration to a subject, regenerating the nominal epitope or an analogue of the same length before binding with MHC. In other cases, the peptide of altered length is truly antigenically cross-reactive, as described in Example 20 or exemplified by the relationship between Melan-A₂₇₋₃₅ and Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅. It is to be understood that individual embodiments specifically including or excluding any particular amino acid at any of these additional terminal positions (in some places herein termed P0 and P Ω +1) are within the scope of the invention disclosed herein. When an analogue is said to consist essentially of a sequence it is to be understood that such short length variants that are either trimmed or that retain cross-reactivity are intended. In some embodiments, insertions of smaller amino acids (e.g., glycine, alanine, or serine), especially between the anchor positions, can behave similarly to changes in TCR-interacting residues.

1. N-terminal proximal primary anchor modification(P2)

[0184] The N-terminal primary anchor is the second N-terminal amino acid of the peptide and is the N-terminal proximal primary anchor. It is primarily involved in the interaction with the MHC molecule and substitutions can result in improved binding and stability. However, it may be secondarily involved in TCR interactions also. Thus, substitutions at this site can result in a peptide with improved interaction with MHC molecules as well as improved interaction with the TCR.

[0185] The alanine found at this position in the wild-type sequence is generally believed to be non-preferred for the interaction with the MHC molecule. Thus, preferred embodiments of the analogs have a substitution at this position. In one embodiment, the original Ala 42 found in the wild-type sequence can be substituted with a more hydrophobic amino acid. Any more hydrophobic amino acid can be used including any that is available or known to one of skill in the art, including standard amino acids and non-standard amino acids. In a further embodiment, the original Ala 42 is substituted with a more hydrophobic amino acid also possessing a bulky side chain. Examples of more hydrophobic amino acids include, but are not limited to: Leu, Val, Ile, Met, α -aminobutyric acid, Norleucine and Norvaline. Table 1 is a summary of the N-terminal proximal primary anchor modifications and the results for each.

TABLE 1
N-TERMINAL PROXIMAL PRIMARY ANCHOR MODIFICATION

Catergo ry	Peptide name	Sequence	SEQ ID NO.	Predictiv e Scores (R/NIH)	Half- maxim al Bindin g (mM)	Relativ e affinity (1/RA)	Stabilit y (T1/2) (Hrs)	Cross- reactivity and fct avidity (native to analogs) *
Native peptide	SSX2 41-49	KASEKIFYV	1	22 / 1017	14.64	1.0	11	1
N- terminal Primary Anchor	SSX2 41-49 (A42L)	KLSEKIFYV	102	28 / 73228	8.89	1.6	19	0.03
	SSX2 41-49 (A42V)	KVSEKIFYV	103	22 / 6407	5.2	2.8	20	0.03
	SSX2 41-49 (A42I)	KISEKIFYV	104	26 / 10068	8.8	1.7	22.5	3
	SSX2 41-49 (A42M)	KMSEKIFYV	105	26 / 52887	8.8	1.7	22.5	0.1
	SSX2 41-49 (A42(D- Ala))	K(D- Ala)SEKIFYV	106	NA	N/B	N/B	N/B	10
	SSX2 41-49 (A42(D- Leu))	K(D- Leu)SEKIFYV	107	NA	N/B	N/B	N/B	N/T
	SSX2 41-49 (A42(D- Val))	K(D- Val)SEKIFYV	108	NA	N/B	N/B	N/B	3
	SSX2 41-49 (A42(Nal-1))	KNal- 1SEKIFYV	109	NA	N/B	N/B	N/B	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (A42(Nal-2))	KNal- 2SEKIFYV	110	NA	13.9	1.1	N/A	3
	SSX2 41-49 (A42(Abu))	KAbuSEKIFY V	111	NA	7.56	1.9	N/A	0.3
	SSX2 41-49 (A42(Nle))	KNleSEKIFYV	112	NA	5.82	2.5	24	0.1
	SSX2 41-49 (A42(Nva))	KNvaSEKIFY V	113	NA	11.4	1.3	N/A	0.1

Catergo ry	Peptide name	Sequence	SEQ ID NO.	Predictiv e Scores (R/NIH)	Half- maxim al Bindin g (mM)	Relativ e affinity (1/RA)	Stabilit y (T1/2) (Hrs)	Cross- reactivity and fct avidity (native to analogs) *
	SSX2 41-49 (A42(Aib))	KAibSEKIFYV	114	NA	18.4	0.8	N/A	3

2. N-terminal secondary anchor modification (P1)

[0186] The N-terminal secondary anchor is the first amino acid at the N-terminus. This residue is Lys 41 and is defined as a secondary anchor residue in interacting with the HLA-A*0201 molecule. However, it is also engaged in the interaction with the T cell receptors to a certain degree. Therefore, modifications of this position can generate some heteroclitic analogs that are more immunogenic and more suitable for the development of tumor vaccines. Although the lysine at this position is generally considered to be favored, substitutions can result in highly improved properties.

[0187] Thus, in one embodiment, the original Lys 43 found in the wild-type sequence can be substituted with a more hydrophobic amino acid. Any more hydrophobic amino acid can be used, including any that is available or known to one of skill in the art, including standard amino acids and non-standard amino acids. In a further embodiment, the Lys 43 can be substituted with an aromatic amino acid. Examples of more hydrophobic amino acids include, but are not limited to: Phe, Tyr, Trp, and D-Lys. Table 2 is a summary of N-terminal secondary anchor modifications and the results for each.

Table 2

N-TERMINAL SECONDARY ANCHOR MODIFICATIONS

Categor y	Peptide name	Sequence	SEQ ID NO.	Predictiv e Scores (R/NIH)	Half- maxim al Bindin g (mM)	Relativ e affinity (1/RA)	Stabilit y (T1/2) (Hrs)	Cross- reactivity and fct avidity (native to analogs) *
Native	SSX2 41-49	KASEKIFYV	1	22 / 1017	14.64	1.0	11	1

N-terminal Secondary Anchor	SSX2 41-49 (K41F)	FASEKIFYV	115	23 / 1336	9.55	1.5	>24	0.3
	SSX2 41-49 (K41W)	WASEKIFYV	116	22 / 1336	27.07	0.5	N/A	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41Y)	YASEKIFYV	117	21 / 1336	8.74	1.7	>24	3
	SSX2 41-49(K41(D-Lys))	(D-Lys)ASEKIFYV	118	NA	N/B	N/B	N/B	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41(Phg))	PhgASEKIFYV	119	NA	5.83	2.5	>24	0.1
	SSX2 41-49 (K41(Cha))	ChaASEKIFYV	120	NA	N/B	N/B	N/B	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41(Phe-4F))	Phe(4-F)ASEKIFYV	121	NA	6.72	2.2	>24	3
	SSX2 41-49 (K41(Phe-4NO ₂))	Phe(4-NO ₂)ASEKIFYV	122	NA	12.8	1.1	N/A	3
	SSX2 41-49 (K41(O-methyl Tyr))	O-methyl-TyrASEKIFYV	123	NA	19.5	0.8	20	3
	SSX2 41-49 (K41(b-(3-benzothienyl)Ala))	b-(3-benzothienyl)AlaASEKIFYV	124	NA	24.1	0.6	N/A	10

3. N-terminal primary and secondary modifications (P2 and P1)

[0188] In one embodiment, both primary and secondary anchor residues were substituted to result in improved binding affinity to the HLA molecule. In a further embodiment, the double substitution produced improved stability of binding to the HLA molecule. In further embodiments, the binding and/or stability was not improved and may have even been reduced, but other properties of the molecule were improved, such as activity or recognition by a tolerized individual. Table 3 is a summary of N-terminal primary and secondary anchor modifications and the results for each.

TABLE 3

N-TERMINAL PRIMARY AND SECONDARY ANCHOR MODIFICATION

Catergo ry	Peptide name	Sequence	SEQ ID NO.	Predictive Scores (R/NIH)	Half- maxim al Bindin g (mM)	Relativ e affinity (1/RA)	Stabilit y (T1/2) (Hrs)	Cross- reactivity and fct avidity (native to analogs) *
Native	SSX2 41-49	KASEKIFYV	1	22 / 1017	14.64	1.0	11	1
N- terminal Primary/ Second ary Anchor	SSX2 41-49 (K41Y, A42L)	YLSEKIFYV	125	29 / 96243	11.8	1.2	>24	N/T
	SSX2 41-49 (K41Y, A42V)	YVSEKIFYV	126	23 / 8421	14.6	1.0	>24	0.1
	SSX2 41-49 (K41Y, A42L)	YMSEKIFYV	127	27 / 69508	25	0.6	>24	3

Catergo ry	Peptide name	Sequence	SEQ ID NO.	Predictive Scores (R/NIH)	Half- maxim al Bindin g (mM)	Relativ e affinity (1/RA)	Stabilit y (T1/2) (Hrs)	Cross- reactivity and fct avidity (native to analogs) *
	A42M)							
	SSX2 41-49 (K41Y, A42I)	YISEKIFYV	128	27 / 13233	6.5	2.3	N/A	1
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42L)	FLSEKIFYV	129	28 / 96243	4.9	3.0	>24	0.3
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V)	FVSEKIFYV	130	22 / 8421	4.675	3.1	24	0.1
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42M)	FMSEKIFYV	131	26 / 69508	6.58	2.2	>24	3
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42I)	FISEKIFYV	132	26 / 13233	5.368	2.7	>24	0.3
	SSX2 41-49 (K41W, A42L)	WLSEKIFYV	133	27 / 96243	4.472	3.3	>24	0.3
	SSX2 41-49 (K41W, A42V)	WVSEKIFYV	134	21 / 8421	4.82	3.0	>24	1
	SSX2 41-49 (K41W, A42M)	WMSEKIFYV	135	25 / 69508	5.13	2.9	>24	1
	SSX2 41-49 (K41W, A42I)	WISEKIFYV	136	25 / 13233	6.98	2.1	>24	0.1
	SSX2 41-49 (K41(D-Lys), A42L)	(D-Lys)LSEKIFYV	137	N/A	2.5	5.9	15	10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41(D-Lys), A42V)	(D-Lys)VSEKIFYV	138	N/A	24.5	0.6	N/A	10

4. N-terminal primary/secondary anchor and C-terminal primary modification (P2, P1 and P9)

[0189] The C-terminal Val of the wild-type peptide is generally a preferred anchor residue and primarily involved in the interaction with the MHC molecule. However, substitutions were carried out to identify which amino acids improve the analogs having primary and secondary N-terminal modifications. These C-terminal substitutions can be used in the absence of one or more N-terminal modifications also.

[0190] These modifications were shown to improve binding affinity and stability and in some cases resulted in analogs with decreased cross-reactivity. Thus, in some embodiments, the substitution to the C-terminus resulted in a peptide with improved binding and/or stability without decreased cross-reactivity. However, in other embodiments the substitution to the C-terminus resulted in a peptide with improved binding and/or stability with equal or decreased cross-reactivity. Each of the molecules can be of use in certain cases or in certain patients. In one embodiment, the valine at the C-terminus is substituted with a large aliphatic amino acid. Table 4

is a summary of N-terminal primary/secondary anchor and C-terminal primary modifications and the results for each.

TABLE 4
N-TERMINAL PRIMARY/SECONDARY ANCHOR AND
C-TERMINAL PRIMARY MODIFICATIONS

Catergory	Peptide name	Sequence	SEQ ID NO.	Predictiv e Scores (R/NIH)	Half-maxim al Bindin g ($\square$ M)	Relativ e affinity (1/RA)	Stabilit y (T1/2) (Hrs)	Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (native to analogs) *
Native	SSX2 41-49	KASEKIFYV	1	22 / 1017	14.64	1.0	11	1
N-terminal Primary/S econdary Anchor, C-terminal Primary Anchor	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49L)	FVSEKIFYL	139	22 / 2586	10.7	1.4	17	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49I)	FVSEKIFYI	140	20 / 1263	9	1.6	24	0.3
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49A)	FVSEKIFYA	141	16 / 601	6.9	2.1	16	1
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49M)	FVSEKIFYM	142	16 / 601	17.8	0.8	22	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Nle)	FVSEKIFY(NI e)	143	N/A	5.59	2.6	>24	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Nva)	FVSEKIFY(Nv a)	144	N/A	1.89	7.7	20	0.1
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49MeVal)	FVSEKIFY(Me Val)	145	N/A	17.9	0.8	22	10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Aib)	FVSEKIFY(Ai b)	146	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Abu)	FVSEKIFY(Ab u)	147	N/A	3.43	4.3	20	1
N-terminal Primary Anchor, C-terminal Primary Anchor	SSX2 41-49 (A42V, V49I)	KVSEKIFYI	148	20 / 961	13.9	1.1	N/A	0.3
	SSX2 41-49 (A42L, V49I)	KLSEKIFYI	149	26 / 10984	5.682	2.6	N/A	0.03
	SSX2 41-49 (A42a, V49v)	K(D-Ala)SEKIFY(D -Val)	150	N/A	N/B	N/B	N/B	>10
C-terminal Primary Anchor	SSX2 41-49 (V49I)	KASEKIFYI	151	20 / 152.56	14	1.0	N/A	10

5. N-terminal primary/secondary anchor and TCR residues modification

[0191] The TCR sites are generally recognized as residues P4, P6, and P8 and are the primary residues involved in the binding to the TCR. However, other residues may also be involved in the interaction to a lesser extent. In one embodiment, one or more of the sites primarily involved in TCR interaction can be substituted to increase the interaction. Preferably, these substitutions can generate heteroclitic analogs that do not interfere with binding to the MHC molecule, but overcome the tolerance issues of the wild-type peptides. In a further embodiment, at least one TCR substitution can be included with at least one substitution at position P1, P2, and/or P9. In a further embodiment, the substitution at any one or more of the P4, P6, and P8 positions can be a polar amino acid. In a further embodiment, the substitution can be an aromatic amino acid at position P8. In a further embodiment, the substitution can be an amino acid with a large aliphatic side chain at position P6. In a further embodiment, the substitution can be an amino acid which has a larger side chain to preserve the interaction. Table 5 is a summary of N-terminal primary/secondary anchor and TCR residues modifications and the results for each.

TABLE 5
N-TERMINAL PRIMARY/SECONDARY ANCHOR AND TCR SITES
MODIFICATION

Catergory	Peptide name	Sequence	SEQ ID NO.	Predictiv e Scores (R/NIH)	Half-maxim al Bindin g (mM)	Relativ e affinity (1/RA)	Stability (T1/2) (Hrs)	Cross-reactivi ty and fct avidity (native to analog s) *
Native	SSX2 41-49	KASEKIFYV	1	22 / 1017	14.64	1.0	11	1
N-terminal Primary/S econdary Anchor, TCR sites	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44D)	FVSDKIFYV	152	21/ 8421	13.18	1.1	N/A	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44N)	FVSNKIFYV	153	20 / 2054	8.97	1.6	N/A	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44S)	FVSSKIFYV	154	20 / 2054	17.5	0.8	N/A	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44T)	FVSTKIFYV	155	20 / 2054	12.94	1.1	N/A	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44Q)	FVSQKIFYV	156	20 / 2054	40.8	0.4	N/A	10

Catergory	Peptide name	Sequence	SEQ ID NO.	Predictiv e Scores (R/NIH)	Half-maxim al Bindin g (mM)	Relativ e affinity (1/RA)	Stability (T1/2) (Hrs)	Cross-reactivi ty and fct avidity (native to analog s) *
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44Nle)	FVS(Nle)KI FYV	157	N/A	13	1.1	N/A	10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44Nva)	FVS(Nva)KI FYV	158	N/A	3.8	3.9	>24	3
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L)	FVSEKLFY V	159	22 / 8421	7.8	1.9	24	3
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46V)	FVSEKVFY V	160	22 / 8421	N/A	N/A	24	1
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46M)	FVSEKMFY V	161	18 / 8421	9.2	1.6	22	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46Nle)	FVSEK(Nle) FYV	162	N/A	12.8	1.1	19	10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46Nva)	FVSEK(Nva) FYV	163	N/A	6.21	2.4	>24	1
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48T)	FVSEKIFTV	164	24 / 1531	3.9	3.8	24	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48F)	FVSEKIFFV	165	22 / 8421	8.8	1.7	20	10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48S)	FVSEKIFSV	166	24 / 1531	3.8	3.9	20	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48(Phe-4F))	FVSEKIF(P he-4F)V	167	N/A	10.6	1.4	24	10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48Phg)	FVSEKIF(P hg)V	168	N/A	5.85	2.5	>24	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L,Y48T)	FVSEKLFT V	169	24 / 1531	5.67	2.6	24	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L,Y48S)	FVSEKLFS V	170	24 / 1531	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/T
N-terminal Primary/S econdary Anchor, C-terminal Primary Anchor, TCR sites	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L,Y48T, V49A)	FVSEKLFT A	171	18 /109	6.3	2.3	12	>10
	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L,Y48S, V49A)	FVSEKLFS A	172	18 /109	6.2	2.4	N/A	>10

6. C-terminal amide

[0192] In some embodiments, the C-terminal residue can be modified to contain an amide in the place of the free carboxylic acid. Thus, for example, if the peptide is a 9-mer (nonamer) the P9 residue can be modified. If the peptide is a 10-mer (decamer) the P10 residue can be modified. Preferably this results in a peptide or analog that has increased stability in biological media, including but not limited to blood, lymph, and CNS. Preferably, the peptides can retain the other necessary

activities to result in an analog usable for vaccination or as an immunogen. Table 6 is a summary of C-terminal amide modifications and the results for each.

TABLE 6
C-TERMINAL AMIDE

Catergo ry	Peptide name	Sequence	SE Q ID NO	Predictiv e Scores (R/NIH)	Half- maxim al Bindin g ($\square$ M)	Relativ e affinity (1/RA)	Stabilit y (T1/2) (Hrs)	Cross- reactivi ty and fct avidity (native to analog s) *
Native	SSX2 41-49	KASEKIFYV	1	22 / 1017	14.64	1.0	11	1
C- terminal amide	SSX2 41-49-NH2	KASEKIFYV- NH2	17 3	N/A	N/B	N/B	N/T	>10
	SSX2 41-49-NH2 (A42L)	KLSEKIFYV- NH2	17 4	N/A	N/B	N/B	N/T	3
	SSX2 41-49-NH2 (A42V)	KVSEKIFYV- NH2	17 5	N/A	N/B	N/B	N/T	10

7. Decamers

[0193] The length of typical MHC binding peptides can vary from about 8 to about 11 amino acids in length. However, most of the previously used HLA-A*0201 are 9-mers (nonamers) or 10-mers (decamers). Thus, in one embodiment, the analog can be an analog of the wild-type sequence SSX-2₄₁₋₅₀. However, because the wild-type 10-mer does not have the correct binding motif and showed no immunological activity, a 10-mer was created by substituting amino acids at the P10 position and identifying the effect of various wild-type and analogs (see Figure 1B).

8. Remaining residues

[0194] With reference to Figures 1A and 1B, any residues can also be substituted with conservative amino acids. Conservative substitutions can be paired with any of the above substitutions that can produce an effect. Alternatively, conservative substitutions can be specifically at residues that are not believed to be involved in any of the activities at a primary, secondary, or even tertiary level. Such residues include P3, P5 and P7. For example, the Serine at position P3 can be substituted with an alanine or threonine to produce an analog. Typically, such conservative substitutions do not significantly affect the activity of the analog,

however, in some embodiments they can increase certain activities or decrease certain activities.

NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ Analogs

[0195] Many features regarding a variety of embodiments and aspects of analog design are disclosed above, either generally or as applied to the SSX-2 epitope. It is to be understood that such disclosure is also applicable to this and subsequent epitopes. Explicit restatement of such disclosure will be minimized for the sake of brevity.

[0196] Embodiments relate to analogs of the MHC class I-restricted T cell epitope NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅, SLLMWITQC (SEQ ID NO. 25), polypeptides comprising these analogs that can be processed by pAPC to present the epitope analogs, and nucleic acids that express the analogs. The analogs can have similar or improved immunological properties compared to the wild-type epitope.

[0197] One embodiment relates to methods to derivatize and improve analogs of NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅, along with specific sequences that encompass substitutions. The analogs can contain at least one substitution, but can have multiple substitutions comprising standard or non-standard amino acids singly or in various combinations. The analogs can result in peptides with retained or improved properties.

[0198] The epitope NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ has been shown to be presented by NY-ESO-1 expressing cell lines, by measuring the epitope specific T cell activity against such cells (Jaeger, E. *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 187:265-270, 1998; U.S. Patent No. 6,274,145, entitled "ISOLATED NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULE ENCODING CANCER ASSOCIATED ANTIGEN, THE ANTIGEN ITSELF, AND USES THEREOF", each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Methodologies to improve the physico-chemical properties of the peptide NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ have been described in U.S. Patent No. 6,417,165, entitled "NY-ESO-1-PEPTIDE DERIVATIVES, AND USES THEREOF", which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, and can consist of replacement of the terminal cysteine with other amino acids that preserve or enhance the interaction with MHC and are devoid of the deleterious property of disulfide C-C bond formation interfering with the activity. However, sole manipulation of the C terminal cysteine residue ignores the advantages of optimizing multiple residues throughout the peptide for major

histocompatibility (MHC) and/or T cell Receptor (TCR) binding. Thus, beyond the practicality of mutating the Cys residue, there is considerable opportunity in mutating additional amino acids throughout the peptide. For example, substitutions can be used to further optimize the binding to MHC and/or TCR in a fashion that enables more effective application in clinics.

[0199] Embodiments relate to families of one or more peptides of 9 or 10 amino acids in length related by sequence to amino acids 157-165 of the human cancer testis (CT) antigen NY-ESO-1 (NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅).

Analog design

[0200] The analog is generally an analog of the NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅, with the sequence SLLMWITQC (SEQ ID NO: 25). Analysis of whether wild-type amino acids are preferred or non-preferred used previous analyses of other peptide-MHC or TCR interactions. For example, the Cysteine at the C-terminus is generally a non-preferred anchor residue because it does not produce a strong interaction with the HLA molecule and, thus, it was highly preferred to substitute this residue. However, although the Serine at position P1 is generally preferred, it was found that substituting an aromatic could produce a peptide with improved properties. Further the Leucine at position P2 is generally acceptable, but substituting a hydrophobic and/or bulky amino acid resulted in a peptide with improved properties. The residues are primarily involved in the interaction with the TCR (P4, P6 and P8) showed a preference generally for some polarity, and in the case of P8 an aromatic generally produced peptides with favorable properties.

[0201] One preferred embodiment relates to an analog that has a substitution at the P2 position. In one such embodiment, the substitution can be a hydrophobic residue. In a further embodiment, the substitution can be a bulky hydrophobic residue. In another embodiment, the residue at P1 can be substituted with a more hydrophobic residue. In a further embodiment, residues P1 and P2 can be both substituted with more hydrophobic residues. In further embodiments, at least one residue at P1, P2, and P9 can be substituted. In a further embodiment, at least two residues at P1, P2 and P9 can be substituted. In a further embodiment, at least two residues at P1, P2, P9, P4, and P6 can be substituted, including one or more residues involved in TCR binding. In a further embodiment, the residue at P8 can be

substituted with an aromatic residue. Examples of the following substitutions are shown in Figures 13A-13C.

1. N-terminal proximal primary anchor modification(P2)

[0202] The N-terminal primary anchor is the second N-terminal amino acid of the peptide, thus, it is the N-terminal proximal primary anchor. Although the original Leucine 158 is not considered "non-preferred" for binding to the MHC molecule, substitutions can produce a peptide with improved binding. Thus, in one embodiment, the original Leu 158 found in the wild-type sequence can be substituted with a similarly or more hydrophobic amino acid. Any hydrophobic amino acid can be used, including one that is available to or that is known to one of skill in the art, including standard amino acids and non-standard amino acids. In a further embodiment, the original Leu 158 can be substituted with a more hydrophobic amino acid also possessing a bulky side chain. Examples of more hydrophobic amino acids include, but are not limited to: Leu, Val, Ile, Met, α -aminobutyric acid, Norleucine and Norvaline. Further, a naphthal side chain can also be substituted. Preferably, the substitution results in improved binding and stability with the HLA molecule. However, this residue may be secondarily or tertiarily involved in TCR interactions, and substitutions can also result in improved recognition by the TCR.

2. N-terminal secondary anchor modification (P1)

[0203] The N-terminal secondary anchor is the first amino acid at the N-terminus or P1. This residue is involved in a number of interactions. The residue of Ser 157 was defined as a secondary anchor residue in interacting with HLA-A*0201 molecule. It is also engaged in the interaction with the T cell receptors to a certain degree. Therefore, modifications of this position generate some heteroclitic analogs that are more immunogenic and more suitable for the development of tumor vaccines. Thus, substitutions can result in a variety of improved qualities.

[0204] Although the Serine is not considered "non-preferred," a number of substitutions can result in improved qualities of the peptide. Thus, in one embodiment, the original Ser 157 found in the wild-type sequence can be substituted with a more hydrophobic amino acid. Any more hydrophobic amino acid can be used, including one that is available to or that is known to one of skill in the art,

including standard amino acids and non-standard amino acids. Examples of more hydrophobic amino acids include, but are not limited to: Phe, Tyr, Trp, and D-Lys.

3. N-terminal primary and secondary modifications (P2 and P1)

[0205] In one embodiment, both primary and secondary anchor residues were substituted to result in improved binding affinity to the HLA molecule. In a further embodiment, the double substitution produced improved stability of binding to the HLA molecule. In further embodiments, the binding and/or stability was not improved and may have even been reduced, but other properties of the molecule were improved, such as activity or recognition by a tolerized individual.

4. N-terminal primary/secondary anchor and C-terminal primary modification (P2, P1 and P9)

[0206] The C-terminal cysteine of the wild-type peptide is generally a non-preferred anchor residue. Because this residue is generally primarily involved in the interaction with the MHC molecule, it can be preferred to substitute residues that result in a stronger interaction with the MHC molecule. Thus, substitutions were shown to improve binding affinity and stability and in some cases resulted in analogs with decreased cross-reactivity. In some embodiments, the substitution to the C-terminus can result in a peptide with improved binding and/or stability without decreased cross-reactivity. However, in other embodiments, the substitution to the C-terminus can result in a peptide with improved binding and/or stability with equal or decreased cross-reactivity. Because substitution of this residue has been previously shown to provide improved peptides, it can be preferable produce peptides that are more improved in the interaction with the MHC molecule as well as other interactions, such as the recognition by the TCR. Thus, in some embodiments, the C-terminal substitution can be paired with at least one other substitution. Examples of amino acid substitutions to the C-terminus include, but are not limited to, valine, lysine, alanine, and isoleucine.

5. N-terminal primary/secondary anchor and TCR residue modifications

[0207] The primary residues involved in the interaction with the TCR are generally recognized as residues P4, P6, and P8. However, other residues may also be

involved in the interaction to a lesser extent. In one embodiment, one or more of the sites primarily involved in TCR interaction can be substituted to result in an improved interaction. Preferably, these substitutions generate heteroclitic analogs that do not interfere with binding to the MHC molecule, but overcome the tolerance issues of the wild-type peptides. In one embodiment, at least one TCR substitution can be included with at least one substitution at position P1, P2, and/or P9. In one embodiment, amino acids with some polarity can be substituted at P4, P6, and P8. In a further embodiment, aromatic amino acids can be substituted at the P8 position.

6. C-terminal amide

[0208] In some embodiments, the C-terminal residue can be modified to contain an amide in the place of the free carboxylic acid. Thus, for example if the peptide is a 9-mer (nonamer) the P9 residue can be modified. If the peptide is a 10-mer (decamer) the P10 residue can be modified. Preferably, this results in a peptide or analog that has increased stability in biological media, including but not limited to blood, lymph, and CNS. Preferably, the peptides retain their other activities to result in an analog usable for vaccination or as an immunogen.

7. Decamers

[0209] The length of typical MHC binding peptides varies from about 8 to about 11 amino acids in length. However, most of the previously used HLA-A*0201 are 9-mers (nonamers) or 10-mers (decamers). Thus, in one embodiment, the analog can be a 10-mer of the wild-type sequence NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₆. However, because the wild-type 10-mer does not have the correct binding motif and showed no immunological activity, a 10-mer was created by substituting amino acids at the P10 position and identifying the effect of various modifications (see Figures 13A-13C). In one embodiment, the residues that were added or substituted for the wild-type at the C-terminus can be selected from the group consisting of norvaline, leucine, isoleucine, valine, and alanine.

8. Remaining residues

[0210] With reference to Figures 13A and 13C, any residues can also be substituted with conservative amino acids. Conservative substitutions can be paired with any of the above substitutions that can produce an effect. Alternatively,

conservative substitutions can be specifically at residues that are not believed to be involved in any of the activities at a primary, secondary, or even tertiary level. Such residues can include P3, P5 and/or P7. Conservative substitutions are known to those of skill in the art, but, for example, the Leucine at position P3 can be substituted with an alanine or threonine to produce an analog. Typically, such conservative substitutions do not significantly affect the activity of the analog. However, in some embodiments they may increase certain activities or decrease certain activities. Because of the known interactions, it is unlikely that such conservative substitutions will have a significant effect on any of the activities.

PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ Analogs

[0211] Many features regarding the variety of embodiments and aspects of analog design are disclosed above, either generally or as applied to particular epitopes. It is to be understood that such disclosure is also applicable to this and subsequent epitopes. Explicit restatement of such disclosure will be minimized for the sake of brevity.

[0212] Some embodiments relate to analogs of the MHC class I-restricted T cell epitope PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇, GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42), polypeptides comprising these analogs that can be processed by pAPC to present the epitope analogs, and nucleic acids that express the analogs. The analogs can have similar or improved immunological properties compared to the wild-type epitope. Evidence validating the presentation of this epitope by human cancer cells is presented in Example 32 below.

[0213] One embodiment relates to methods to derivatize and improve analogs of PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇, along with specific sequences that encompass substitutions. The analogs can contain at least one substitution, but can have multiple substitutions comprising standard or non-standard amino acids singly or in various combinations. The analogs can result in peptides with retained or improved properties.

[0214] Embodiments relate to families of one or more peptides of 9 or 10 amino acids in length related by sequence to amino acids 288-297 of the human PSMA.

Analog Design

[0215] In some embodiments, the PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ analog can contain substitutions of the sequence GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42). Reference to binding

motif data, such as presented in table 7 in example 2 below, indicates that the P2 anchor residue can make the largest individual contribution to affinity of any position in an A2.1-restricted epitope. In this case, the amino acid at the P2 position is the optimally preferred leucine. The P Ω anchor residue, isoleucine, is favorable. *In vitro* binding studies using the T2 cell assay system (not shown) have indicated that the native peptide has generally superior binding characteristics, particularly as compared to the SSX-2 and NY-ESO-1 epitopes. The epitope exhibited significant binding at relatively low concentrations, although this was paired with a relatively shallow rise toward saturation. The wild-type epitope can be improved. Analyses such as those represented by tables 7 and 8 are averages and the behavior of a given residue in a particular sequence may diverge from the average. Consistent with the favorable results obtained with Nle and Nva for the SSX-2 and NY-ESO-1 epitopes discussed above, Nle and Nva also can be successfully used for the instant PSMA epitope. Finally, even similar binding characteristics, if paired with alterations that help circumvent whatever tolerance to the epitope may exist, can increase the effective immunogenicity of the peptide. In the transgenic mouse model, the native peptide is poorly immunogenic (see Example 35 for instance) which may reflect tolerance to the epitope; the region of PSMA from which this epitope is derived is identical between mouse and human PSMA.

1. N-terminus proximal primary anchor modification (P2)

[0216] As noted above, although the native residue at the P2 position of this epitope is generally the optimal residue among genetically encoded amino acids. The effect of substituting other preferred or bulky hydrophobic residues were examined for potential improvement of binding, tolerance breaking and cross-reactive immunity. Exemplary substitutions can include Met, Ile, Gln, Val, Nva, Nle, and aminobutyric acid (Abu).

2. N-terminal secondary anchor modification (P1)

[0217] The N-terminal secondary anchor is the first amino acid at the N-terminus. The native Gly is only marginally preferred at this position. Various observations (see tables 7 and 8 for example) show that amino acids with potential to improve the epitope include Ala, Ser, Abu and sarkosine (Sar, that is, N-methylglycine).

3. C-terminal primary anchor modification (PΩ)

[0218] The native Ile at this position is generally a preferred but not optimal residue. Substitution at this position can improve binding. Exemplary substitutions can include Val, Leu, Nva, and Nle.

4. Secondary anchors and TCR exploration

[0219] The penultimate position (PΩ-1) can serve both as a secondary anchor and a TCR interacting position. Substitution of Ala, Leu, Ser, or Thr can have a primary effect on TCR interaction, though it can also contribute to improved binding. P3 is another position that can effect both binding and immunogenicity. Substitution of Trp at this position can improve both.

[0220] Further embodiments relate to combinations of substitutions at multiple positions in order to combine, synergize, and counteract the various effects obtained with the single substitutions.

PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ Analogs[0221] Many features regarding a variety of embodiments and aspects of analog design are disclosed above, either generally or as applied to particular epitopes. It is to be understood that such disclosure is also applicable to this and subsequent epitopes. Explicit restatement of such disclosure will be minimized for the sake of brevity.

[0222] Embodiments include analogs of the MHC class I-restricted T cell epitope PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃, SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 71), polypeptides comprising these analogs that can be processed by pAPC to present the epitope analogs, and nucleic acids that express the analogs. The analogs can have similar or improved immunological properties compared to the wild-type epitope. Evidence validating the presentation of this epitope by human cancer cells is presented in Example 39 below.

[0223] One embodiment relates to methods to derivatize and improve analogs of PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃, along with specific sequences that encompass substitutions. The analogs can contain at least one substitution, but can have multiple substitutions comprising standard or non-standard amino acids singly or in various combinations. The analogs can result in peptides with retained or improved properties.

[0224] Some embodiments relate to families of one or more peptides of 9 or 10 amino acids in length related by sequence to amino acids 425-433 of the human PRAME sequence.

Analog Design

[0225] Some embodiments relate to analogs of the PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ which can contain substitutions of the sequence SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO. 71). Reference to binding motif data, such as those presented in Table 7 in Example 2 below, indicates that the P2 anchor residue can make the largest individual contribution to affinity of any position in an A2.1-restricted epitope. In this case, the amino acid at the P2 position is the optimally preferred leucine. The PΩ anchor residue, leucine, is favorable, though not as strongly preferred, nor is the wild type PΩ residue necessarily the most preferred for that position. Analyses such as those reported in Tables 7 and 8 are averages and the behavior of a given residue in a particular sequence can diverge from the average. Consistent with the favorable results obtained with Nle and Nva for the other epitopes, similar improvements can be obtained substituting Nle and Nva with this sequence. Finally, even similar binding characteristics, if paired with alterations that help circumvent whatever tolerance to the epitope may exist, can increase the effective immunogenicity of the peptide.

[0226] The rationale for various substitutions has been set forth above. The particular substitutions investigated for the PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ epitope follow the same logic and are disclosed in the Examples 40-48 and Figures 25-27. Substitutions were made at the primary anchor positions P2 and PΩ (P9), the secondary anchor positions P1 and PΩ-1 (P8). Substitutions were also made in the TCR interacting positions (in addition to secondary anchor positions) P3 and P6. Selected substitutions have impact on binding and/or stability of MHC class I – peptide complexes; a key feature in determining the immunological properties of peptides. In addition, due to T cell repertoire considerations and to circumvent mechanisms responsible for the limited immunity to native epitopes, substitutions that retain the capability of analogs to interact with T cell receptors recognizing native peptides can be of practical value.

EXAMPLES

[0227] The following examples provide analogs and methods of identifying analogs. The analogs can be used, for example, as immunogens, vaccines, and/or for the treatment of a variety of cancers. The analogs were produced as in Example 1. SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ analogs were identified as shown in Example 2 and are listed in Example 3. The analogs were tested for improved properties as shown in Examples 4-21. The testing of NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ analogs for improved properties is presented in Examples 22-30. The testing of PSMA analogues for improved properties is presented in Examples 33-38. The testing of PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ analogues for improved properties is presented in Examples 40-48.

EXAMPLE 1

PEPTIDE SYNTHESIS, PURIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION

[0228] Peptides were synthesized on either a Symphony multiple peptide synthesizer (PTI technologies, MA) or an ABI 433A peptide synthesizer (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) at 0.05 – 0.1 mmole scale using standard Fmoc solid phase chemistry. C-terminal free acid peptides were synthesized using pre-load PEG-PS resins (on Symphony) or Wang resin (on ABI). C-terminal amidated peptides were synthesized on Fmoc-PAL-PEG-PS resin. All resins were purchased from Applied Biosystems (Foster City, CA). The Fmoc-amino acids used in peptide syntheses were purchased from Novabiochem (San Diego, CA) and AnaSpec (San Jose, CA). Post-synthesis cleavage was carried on by the standard protocol.

[0229] Peptide purification was carried out on either semi-preparative HPLC columns or SPE cartridges (Phenomenex, Torrance, CA). The purity of all peptides was $\geq 90\%$. The identity of each peptide was verified by Maldi-TOF MS (Voyager DE, Applied Biosystems) and analytical HPLCs (Varian or Shimadzu) using a Synergi C12 column (Phenomenex, Torrance, CA).

EXAMPLE 2

DE NOVO DESIGNED SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ ANALOGS

[0230] Structural modification of a moderately antigenic peptide can considerably improve peptide-MHC binding, CTL recognition, and/or immunogenicity. General guidelines regarding how to modify a wild-type epitope in

order to achieve a peptide analog with enhanced potency are known in the art. An appreciated strategy is to optimize the residues at the so-called anchor positions for binding to the particular MHC molecule at issue. In the case of HLA-A2, a marked preference for hydrophobic residues at the P2 and P Ω positions has been observed, particularly L and M at P2, and V at P Ω . (P Ω denotes the C-terminal residue of the epitope. For HLA-A2, that is P9 or P10 depending on the length of the peptide.) Replacing the P1 position with aromatic residues, such as F, Y and W can also be advantageous.

TABLE 7. Coefficients used by the BIMAS algorithm

(Algorithm available by hypertext transfer protocol:
//bimas.cit.nih.gov/molbio/hla_bind/)

9-mer Coefficient Table for HLA A 0201									
Amino Acid Type					Position				
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
A	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
C	1.000	0.470	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
D	0.075	0.100	0.400	4.100	1.000	1.000	0.490	1.000	0.003
E	0.075	1.400	0.064	4.100	1.000	1.000	0.490	1.000	0.003
F	4.600	0.050	3.700	1.000	3.800	1.900	5.800	5.500	0.015
G	1.000	0.470	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.130	1.000	0.015
H	0.034	0.050	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.015
I	1.700	9.900	1.000	1.000	1.000	2.300	1.000	0.410	2.100
K	3.500	0.100	0.035	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.003
L	1.700	72.000	3.700	1.000	1.000	2.300	1.000	1.000	4.300
M	1.700	52.000	3.700	1.000	1.000	2.300	1.000	1.000	1.000
N	1.000	0.470	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.015
P	0.022	0.470	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.003
Q	1.000	7.300	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.003
R	1.000	0.010	0.076	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.200	1.000	0.003
S	1.000	0.470	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.015
T	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.500
V	1.700	6.300	1.000	1.000	1.000	2.300	1.000	0.410	14.000
W	4.600	0.010	8.300	1.000	1.000	1.700	7.500	5.500	0.015
Y	4.600	0.010	3.200	1.000	1.000	1.500	1.000	5.500	0.015
final constant	0.069								

TABLE 8. Scoring Pattern for HLA-A*0201 used by the SYFPEITHI Algorithm

(9-mers)

(Algorithm available by hypertext transfer protocol:
//syfpeithi.bmi-heidelberg.com/scripts/MHCServer.dll/home.htm)

AA	P1	P2	P3	P4	P5	P6	P7	P8	P9
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

A	2	6	2	0	0	0	2	1	6
C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
D	-1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
E	-1	0	-1	2	0	0	0	2	0
F	1	0	1	-1	1	0	0	0	0
G	1	0	0	2	2	0	0	1	0
H	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
I	2	8	2	0	0	6	0	0	8
K	1	0	-1	0	1	0	-1	2	0
L	2	10	2	0	1	6	1	0	10
M	0	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	6
N	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
P	0	0	0	2	1	0	1	0	0
Q	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
T	0	6	-1	0	0	2	0	2	6
V	1	6	0	0	0	6	2	0	10
W	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Y	2	0	1	-1	1	0	1	0	0

[0231] Adapted from: Rammensee, Bachmann, Stevanovic: *MHC ligands and peptide motifs*. Landes Bioscience 1997

EXAMPLE 3

[0232] The following analogs were produced using the predictions in Example 1.

TABLE 9.

Catergory	SEQ ID Number	Peptide name	Sequence	
wild-type	1	SSX-2 41-49	KASEKIFYV	
N-terminal Anchor	Primary	102	SSX-2 41-49 (A42L)	KLSEKIFYV
		103	SSX-2 41-49 (A42V)	KVSEKIFYV
		104	SSX-2 41-49 (A42I)	KISEKIFYV
		105	SSX-2 41-49 (A42M)	KMSEKIFYV
		106	SSX-2 41-49 (A42(D-Ala))	K(D-Ala)SEKIFYV
		107	SSX-2 41-49 (A42(D-Leu))	K(D-Leu)SEKIFYV
		108	SSX-2 41-49 (A42(D-Val))	K(D-Val)SEKIFYV
		109	SSX-2 41-49 (A42(Nal-1))	KNal-1SEKIFYV
		110	SSX-2 41-49 (A42(Nal-2))	KNal-2SEKIFYV
		111	SSX-2 41-49 (A42(Abu))	KAbuSEKIFYV
		112	SSX-2 41-49 (A42(Nle))	KNleSEKIFYV
		113	SSX-2 41-49 (A42(Nva))	KNvaSEKIFYV
		114	SSX-2 41-49 (A42(Aib))	KAibSEKIFYV

N-terminal Secondary Anchor	115	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F)	FASEKIFYV
	116	SSX-2 41-49 (K41W)	WASEKIFYV
	117	SSX-2 41-49 (K41Y)	YASEKIFYV
	118	SSX-2 41-49(K41(D-Lys))	(D-Lys)ASEKIFYV
	119	SSX-2 41-49 (K41(Phg))	PhgASEKIFYV
	120	SSX-2 41-49 (K41(Cha))	ChaASEKIFYV
	121	SSX-2 41-49 (K41(Phe-4F))	Phe(4-F)ASEKIFYV
	122	SSX-2 41-49 (K41(Phe-4NO ₂))	Phe(4-NO ₂)ASEKIFYV
	123	SSX-2 41-49 (K41(O-methyl Tyr))	O-methyl-TyrASEKIFYV
	124	SSX-2 41-49 (K41(β -(3-benzothienyl)Ala))	β -(3-benzothienyl)AlaASEKIFYV
N-terminal Primary/Secondary Anchor	125	SSX-2 41-49 (K41Y, A42L)	YLSEKIFYV
	126	SSX-2 41-49 (K41Y, A42V)	YVSEKIFYV
	127	SSX-2 41-49 (K41Y, A42M)	YMSEKIFYV
	128	SSX-2 41-49 (K41Y, A42I)	YISEKIFYV
	129	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42L)	FLSEKIFYV
	130	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V)	FVSEKIFYV
	131	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42M)	FMSEKIFYV
	132	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42I)	FISEKIFYV
	133	SSX-2 41-49 (K41W, A42L)	WLSEKIFYV
	134	SSX-2 41-49 (K41W, A42V)	WVSEKIFYV
	135	SSX-2 41-49 (K41W, A42M)	WMSEKIFYV
	136	SSX-2 41-49 (K41W, A42I)	WISEKIFYV
	137	SSX-2 41-49 (K41(D-Lys), A42L)	(D-Lys)LSEKIFYV
	138	SSX-2 41-49 (K41(D-Lys), A42V)	(D-Lys)VSEKIFYV
N-terminal Primary/Secondary Anchor, C-terminal Primary Anchor	139	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49L)	FVSEKIFYL
	140	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49I)	FVSEKIFYI
	141	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49A)	FVSEKIFYA
	142	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49M)	FVSEKIFYM
	143	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Nle)	FVSEKIFY(Nle)
	144	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Nva)	FVSEKIFY(Nva)
	145	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49MeVal)	FVSEKIFY(MeVal)
	176	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49MeLeu)	FVSEKIFY(MeLeu)
	146	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Aib)	FVSEKIFY(Aib)
	147	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Abu)	FVSEKIFY(Abu)
N-terminal Primary/Secondary Anchor, TCR sites	152	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44D)	FVSDKIFYV
	153	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44N)	FVSNKIFYV
	154	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44S)	FVSSKIFYV
	155	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44T)	FVSTKIFYV
	156	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44Q)	FVSQKIFYV
	157	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44(Nle))	FVS(Nle)KIFYV
	158	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44(Nva))	FVS(Nva)KIFYV
	159	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L)	FVSEKLFYV
	160	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46V)	FVSEKVFYV

	161	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46M)	FVSEKMFYV
	162	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46(Nle))	FVSEK(Nle)FYV
	163	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46(Nva))	FVSEK(Nva)FYV
	164	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48T)	FVSEKIFTV
	165	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48F)	FVSEKIFFV
	166	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48S)	FVSEKIFSV
	167	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48(Phe-4F))	FVSEKIF(Phe4-F)V
	168	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48(Phg))	FVSEKIF(Phg)V
	169	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L, Y48T)	FVSEKLFTV
	170	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L, Y48S)	FVSEKLFSV
N-terminal Primary/Secondary Anchor, C-terminal Primary Anchor, TCR sites	171	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L, Y48T, V49A)	FVSEKLFTA
	172	SSX-2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L, Y48S, V49A)	FVSEKLFSV
N-terminal Primary Anchor, C-terminal Primary Anchor	148	SSX-2 41-49 (A42V, V49I)	KVSEKIFYI
	149	SSX-2 41-49 (A42L, V49I)	KLSEKIFYI
	150	SSX-2 41-49 (A42(D-Ala), V49(D-Val))	K(D-Ala)SEKIFY(D-Val)
		SSX-2 41-49 (A42(D-Leu), V49(D-Val))	K(D-Leu)SEKIFY(D-Val)
		SSX-2 41-49 (A42(D-Val), V49(D-Val))	K(D-Val)SEKIFY(D-Val)
C-terminal Primary Anchor	151	SSX-2 41-49 (V49I)	KASEKIFYI
C-terminal amide	173	SSX-2 41-49-NH ₂	KASEKIFYV-NH ₂
	174	SSX-2 41-49-NH ₂ (A42L)	KLSEKIFYV-NH ₂
	175	SSX-2 41-49-NH ₂ (A42V)	KVSEKIFYV-NH ₂
Decamers	177	SSX-2 41-50	KASEKIFYVY
	178	SSX-2 41-50 (Y50I)	KASEKIFYVI
	179	SSX-2 41-50 (Y50L)	KASEKIFYVL
	180	SSX-2 41-50 (Y50V)	KASEKIFYVV
	181	SSX-2 41-50 (Y50 (Nle))	KASEKIFYV(Nle)
	182	SSX-2 41-50 (Y50 (Nva))	KASEKIFYV(Nva)
	183	SSX-2 41-50 (A42V, Y50I)	KVSEKIFYVI
	184	SSX-2 41-50 (A42L, Y50I)	KLSEKIFYVI
	185	SSX-2 41-50 (A42V, Y50L)	KVSEKIFYVL
	186	SSX-2 41-50 (A42L, Y50L)	KLSEKIFYVL
	187	SSX-2 41-50 (A42V, Y50V)	KVSEKIFYVV
	188	SSX-2 41-50 (A42L, Y50V)	KLSEKIFYVV
	189	SSX-2 41-50 (A42V, Y50(Nle))	KVSEKIFYV(Nle)
	190	SSX-2 41-50 (A42L, Y50(Nle))	KLSEKIFYV(Nle)
	191	SSX-2 41-50 (A42V, Y50(Nva))	KVSEKIFYV(Nva)
	192	SSX-2 41-50 (A42L, Y50(Nva))	KLSEKIFYV(Nva)
	193	SSX-2 41-50 (A42V, V49I, Y50I)	KVSEKIFYII
	194	SSX-2 41-50 (A42L, V49I, Y50I)	KLSEKIFYII
	195	SSX-2 41-50 (V49I, Y50I)	KASEKIFYII

[0233] Abbreviations for non-standard amino acids are as follows: Nle, norleucine; Nva, norvaline; Phg, phenylglycine; Phe(4-F), 4-fluorophenylalanine; Phe(4-NO₂), 4-nitrophenylalanine; Abu, α -aminobutyric acid; Aib, α -aminoisobutyric

acid; MeLeu, methyl-leucine; MeVal, methylvaline; β -(3-benzothienyl)Ala, β -(3-benzothienyl)-alanine; O-methyl-Tyr, O-methyltyrosine; Cha, cyclohexylalanine; Nal-1, β -(1-naphthyl)-alanine; Nal-2, β -(2-naphthyl)-alanine; -NH₂ indicates that the carboxy terminus has been modified to the amide.

EXAMPLES 4-21

TESTING OF SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ ANALOGS

[0234] The analogs produced in Example 3 were tested for activity, such as binding and biological effect as follows in Examples 4-21:

EXAMPLE 4

PEPTIDE BINDING USING T2 CELLS

[0235] The affinity of peptide analogs and the wild-type epitope to HLA-A*0201 was evaluated using a T2 cell based assay (Regner M, *et al.*, *Exp Clin Immunogenet.* 1996;13(1):30-5; which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety).

[0236] For the binding assay, in brief, T2 cells that lack expression of TAP and thus do not assemble stable MHC class I on the cell surface, were pulsed with different concentrations of peptides (controls or analogs) overnight at 37°C, washed extensively, stained with fluorescently tagged antibody recognizing MHC class I (A2 allele) and run through a FACS analyzer. The difference between the MFI (mean fluorescence intensity) corresponding to a given concentration of analog and the negative control (non-MHC binder) is a function of how many stabilized complexes between MHC and peptide are displayed on the surface of T2 cells. Thus, at limiting concentrations of peptide, it is a measurement of K_{on} mostly and at saturation levels of peptide it is a measurement of both K_{on} and K_{off} . The binding was quantified by two factors that are mathematically related: half maximal binding (the peptide concentration giving 50% of the signal corresponding to saturation) and relative affinity (1/RA). Relative affinity, RA, is binding normalized to a reference (wild-type peptide); for example, the ratio between half maximal binding of control relative to peptide analog. The higher the 1/RA index and the lower the half maximal binding, the higher the K_{on} of the interaction between the analog and the MHC.

[0237] Fifty three analogs identified with these binding parameters were determined to be improved relative to the wild-type peptide. These improved binders carry one, two, three or multiple substitutions (including standard and/or non-standard amino acids) involving positions that are known to participate in the interaction with MHC and/or TCR. However, the overall effect on MHC binding was dependent on the modification. Such peptide analogs can be useful in therapeutic compositions or as a platform to further derive therapeutic compositions.

EXAMPLE 5

PEPTIDE STABILITY USING T2 CELLS

[0238] Peptide stability (K_{off}) on MHC generally cannot be solely inferred from binding (K_{on}). In addition to binding, the stability of peptides on MHC class I is notoriously important with regard to the immunological properties of such peptides, as the activation of T cells depends on the duration of "signal 1" (MHC peptide complex interaction with T cell receptor). For the stability assay, in brief, T2 cells that lack expression of TAP, and thus do not assemble stable MHC class I on the cell surface, were pulsed with a concentration of peptide (controls or analogs) known to achieve maximal loading of MHC class I ("saturation") overnight at 37°C, washed extensively, and chased for different intervals in the presence of emetine, which blocks endogenous protein synthesis. After extensive washing, the cells were stained with fluorescently tagged antibody recognizing MHC class I (A2 allele) and run through a FACS analyzer. The difference between the MFI (mean fluorescence intensity) corresponding to a given concentration of analog and the negative control (non-MHC binder) is a function of how many stabilized complexes between MHC and peptide are displayed on the surface of T2 cells. The decay of the signal over time was mathematically expressed as stability index 50% relative to the binding at 0 hours (at the beginning of the chase interval).

[0239] Such improved analogs can carry one, two, three or multiple substitutions (including standard and/or non-standard amino acids) involving positions that are known to participate in the interaction with MHC and/or TCR, with an overall effect on MHC stability that is dependent on the modification. Such peptide analogs can be useful in therapeutic compositions or as a platform to further derive therapeutic compositions. Forty three of the analogs had increased stability relative to the natural peptide.

[0240] The analogs that showed both improved binding and stability are useful in improved compositions or as a platform to generate improved compositions of therapeutic benefit.

EXAMPLE 6

EVALUATION OF IMMUNOLOGIC PROPERTIES OF ANALOGS: CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY

[0241] The immunologic properties of peptides can be described as a function of binding to MHC molecules (K_{on} and K_{off}) and TCR (affinity of interaction between TCR and MHC-peptide complexes). Modifications of primary MHC anchor residues generally have a significant degree of predictability in regard to overall impact on binding to MHC molecules.

[0242] Modifications of secondary MHC anchor residues can impact the affinity of interaction of the MHC-peptide complex to TCR along with the K_{on} and K_{off} relative to peptide-MHC interaction.

[0243] A methodology was devised to allow rapid and rational screening of peptide analogs in a fashion coherent with proposed methods of use and modeling the overall immunologic properties (K_{on} and K_{off} relative to MHC interaction and TCR binding properties in an integrated fashion). In some instances, the method included generating T cell lines against a natural (non-mutated) epitope (SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉), and using an immunization strategy potent enough to generate a useful response in transgenic mice carrying human MHC (such as the A2 allele). Peptide analogs were interrogated *ex vivo* in the presence of competent APCs and the functional impact of T cells specific for natural (non-mutated) epitopes measured. The evaluation was done at various concentrations of analog, because the expected effect was biphasic in the case of cross reactive peptides (activating at limited concentrations and inhibiting at higher concentrations, due to antigen-induced cell death, AICD). Measurement of the following three parameters were used to define basic and useful characteristics of peptide analogs:

1. Minimal required concentration of peptide analog to trigger effects indicative of T cell activation (*e.g.* cytokine production);
2. Maximal (peak value) effect (*e.g.* cytokine production) at any analog concentration;

3. Analog concentration at peak value of activating effect (*e.g.*, cytokine concentration)

[0244] For example, analogs that result in reduced values associated with parameters #1 and 3 but increased #2, can be useful. Use of natural epitope and unrelated non-cross reactive peptides as references is valuable in identifying classes of analogs of potential value. Analogs that display properties quantitatively comparable to or even modestly attenuated from those of natural epitopes are still deemed useful in light of the fact that while they retain cross-reactivity, they may display immunologic properties that are distinct from those of the natural peptide – for example, lower propensity to induce AICD or ability to break tolerance or restore responsiveness *in vivo*.

[0245] Some advantages of this screening strategy include the practicality and rapidity, use of more relevant polyclonal T cell lines instead of potentially biased T cell clones as a read out, and the composite value, integrating parameters such as K_{on} , K_{off} and TCR affinity that can translate into cross-reactivity and functional avidity of peptide-MHC complexes relative to TCR. These parameters can be predictive of the *in vivo* immunologic properties and thus can delineate useful panels of peptide analogs to undergo further evaluation, optimization and practical applications. Analogs that bind to MHC and retain cross-reactivity against TCR specific for the nominal wild-type peptide are predicted to trigger a measurable effect in this assay. The overall methodology is presented in Figure 2.

[0246] The method used for the generation of T cell lines was the following: HHD transgenic mice carrying an A2 human allele (Pascolo *et al.*, *J. Exp Med.* 185(12):2043-51, 1997, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) were immunized with 50 μ g of SSX-2 natural epitope (41-49) admixed with 25 μ g of pIpC at day 0, 4, 14 and 18 by bilateral administration into the inguinal lymph nodes. At 7 days after the last boost, the mice were sacrificed and a suspension of splenocytes prepared at 5x10⁶ million cells/ml in complete HL-1 medium. Cells were incubated with different concentrations of peptide for 48 hours in flat-bottomed 96-well plates (200 μ l/well) and for an additional 24 hours with rIL-2 at 10U/ml added to the wells. The supernatant was harvested and the concentration of IFN-gamma assessed by standard methods such as ELISA.

EXAMPLE 7**CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS****SUBSTITUTED AT SINGLE POSITION**

[0247] The strategy from above (Example 6, Figure 2) was applied to scan through a library of analogs bearing single substitutions relative to the natural SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ epitope (KASEKIFYV (SEQ ID NO. 1)) in its wild-type version (Figure 3). Strong inverse correlation was found between the minimal required amount of analog to elicit IFN-gamma production *ex vivo* and the maximal amount of cytokine production at any concentration of analog.

[0248] Substitution of A₄₂ with L, V or M improved on the immunologic properties of the peptide assessed in this assay. L and V mutants were active. M was more active than the natural epitope. The I mutant retained cross-reactivity to the TCR recognizing the wild-type epitope.

[0249] Replacement of the A at position 42 with non-standard amino acids Abu, Nle or Nva improved on the immunologic properties of the peptide relative to the wild-type epitope, both in terms of the minimal amount of analog required to trigger cytokine production and the peak amount of cytokine produced. Mutants encompassing D-Ala, D-Val, Nal-2 or Aib display retained cross-reactivity and reduced immune activity in this assay relative to the natural peptide, but can still be useful for further derivitization to adjust or enhance their properties. An Nal-1 at position 42 abrogated the activity.

[0250] Changes of the first residue K₄₁ showed that, while replacement with F or Phg improved on the activity, W, D-Lys, and Cha obliterated the immunologic properties in this assay. Replacement of K with Y, Phe-4F, Phe(4-NO₂), O-methyl-Tyr or beta-(3-benzothienyl-Ala) retained activity.

[0251] Modification of position V₄₉ (C-terminal residue) by replacement with I retained the activity at a lower level compared to the original epitope. Modification of the last residue by addition of an NH₂ moiety obliterated the activity of the peptide that was subsequently rescued by modifying the A at position 42 with L or V. This directly illustrates that analogs with activity that is lower than that of the wild-type peptide are still useful for further derivitization.

EXAMPLE 8**CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS
SUBSTITUTED AT TWO POSITIONS**

[0252] The strategy from Example 6 (Figure 2) was applied to scan through a library of analogs bearing two substitutions, relative to the wild-type SSX-241-49 epitope in its wild-type version (Figure 4).

[0253] Coordinated modifications at position 1 and 2 had a variable effect on the activity of analogs. For example, substitution of K41 with Y, F or W corroborated with substitution of A42 with V, M or I, and resulted in preserved or enhanced activity of the analogs relative to the wild-type peptide. Such doubly mutated peptides offer an increased opportunity to impact the interaction with TCR in a fashion that results in tolerance breaking (thus being useful for practical application), since the P1 residue participates to a certain extent in binding to TCR. Combinations between the following: Y (position 41) with V (at position 42), W (position 41) with I or L (at position 42), and F (position 41) with L, V, I (at position 42) resulted in analogs that were more active relative to the wild-type peptide. Combinations between Y at position 41 and I at position 42, or W at position 41 and V or M at 42, conferred an activity similar to that of wild-type peptide. Replacement of K with D-lysine at position 41 reduced resulted in analogs with retained activity in this assay. Such peptides can be very useful since the metabolic degradation of such peptides encompassing non-standard amino acids is decreased *in vivo*.

[0254] Combinations between V or L at position 42 and I at position 49 resulted in increased activity over the natural peptide.

EXAMPLE 9**CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS
SUBSTITUTED AT MULTIPLE POSITIONS**

[0255] The strategy from Example 6 (Figure 2) was applied to scan through a library of analogs bearing three or more substitutions relative to the natural SSX-241-49 epitope in its wild-type version (Figure 5).

[0256] F and V at positions 41 and 42 respectively, combined with I or A at position 49 resulted in improved or similar activity relative to the wild-type epitope. In contrast, L or M at position 49 resulted in heavily diminished activity.

[0257] Triple mutants comprising the non-standard amino acids Nva, Abu or MeVal at the last position resulted in retention or improvement of immune activity. Such peptides are extremely useful due to increased *in vivo* stability and resistance to enzymatic degradation.

[0258] Modification of amino acid residues within the putative TCR binding region can result in peptides of considerable value that retain binding to MHC along with cross-reactivity. Such peptides are useful for restoration of immune responsiveness or tolerance breaking because their conformation in the MHC groove is slightly different from that of natural peptides. Additional substitutions at position 44 (Q, Nva or Nle), position 46 (L, V, Nle or Nva) or 48 (F or Phe-4F) resulted in active analogs, whereas D, N, S or T at position 44, M at 46 or T, S, Phg at position 48 or L at position 46 with T at 48 resulted in analogs devoid of activity. Finally, two analogs with 5 substitutions showed no activity (Figure 5).

EXAMPLE 10

CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF DECAMERS ENCOMPASSING THE NATURAL PEPTIDE AND MUTATED AT VARIOUS POSITIONS

[0259] The strategy from Example 6 (Figure 2) was applied to scan through a library of analogs of a decamer encompassing the nominal SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ peptide (Figure 6).

[0260] The decamer SSX-2₄₁₋₅₀ was significantly less active in stimulating the T cell line specific for the 41-49 nonamer, relative to the latter. Modification of the Y residue at position 50 to I or L, but to a lesser or no extent to V, Nle or Nva, resulted in restoration of activity in this assay. Further optimization of the activity of decameric analogs was obtained by modification of the A at position 2 with L or V. The A42L substitution rescued the activity of the Y50Nva decamer. Peptide analogs of similar or reduced activity *in vitro* (but retained cross-reactivity) compared with the natural peptide are still useful for induction or boost of immune responses due to: i) more limited AICD; ii) potentially higher *in vivo* activity due to increased stability on class I MHC and/or slightly modified interaction with TCR which can be important for tolerance breaking.

EXAMPLE 11**USE OF ANALOGS TO TRIGGER ENHANCED IMMUNITY AGAINST
NATURAL EPITOPE, ASSESSED *EX VIVO***

[0261] Three groups of mice (n=4) were immunized with a plasmid expressing SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ natural epitope by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes with 25µg in 25µl of PBS/each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two additional peptide boosts (similar amount) at day 28 and 31. The schedule of immunization is shown in Figure 7. One week after the boost, splenocytes were stimulated *ex vivo* with SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ natural peptide and tested against ⁵¹Cr-labeled target cells (T2 cells) at various E:T ratios (Figure 8). The results showed that the analog A42V triggered a higher response against target cells expressing the natural peptide, compared to the analog A42L or the wild-type peptide itself, as boost agents. This correlated with the binding and stability parameters determined by *ex vivo* experimentation.

EXAMPLE 12**USE OF ANALOGS TO TRIGGER ENHANCED IMMUNITY AGAINST
NATURAL EPITOPE, ASSESSED *IN VIVO***

[0262] Eight groups of mice (n=4) were immunized with plasmid expressing SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ natural epitope, by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes with 25µg in 25µl of PBS/each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two additional peptide boosts (similar amount) at day 28 and 31, using a negative control peptide (Melan A 26-35 "EAA"), natural peptide or analogs as shown in Figure 9.

[0263] To evaluate the *in vivo* response against natural peptide, splenocytes were isolated from littermate control HHD mice and incubated with 20µg/mL or 1µg/ml of natural peptide for 2 hours. These cells were then stained with CFSE^{hi} fluorescence (4.0µM or 1µM for 15 minutes) and intravenously co-injected into immunized mice with an equal number of control splenocytes stained with CFSE^{lo} fluorescence (0.4µM). Eighteen hours later the specific elimination of target cells was measured by removing spleen and PBMC from challenged animals and measuring CFSE fluorescence by flow cytometry. The relative depletion of the populations corresponding to peptide loaded splenocytes was calculated relative to the

control (unloaded) population and expressed as % specific lysis. Figure 10 (spleen) and 11 (blood) show the *in vivo* cytotoxicity elicited by the regimens described in Figure 7. Three of the tested peptides, A42V, K41F and K41Y, showed increased activity relative to the natural peptide, both in spleen and blood, against target cells coated with 20µg/ml as well as 1µg/ml of natural peptide (Figure 11).

EXAMPLE 13

USE OF ANALOGS TO TRIGGER ENHANCED RESPONSES AGAINST TUMOR CELLS

[0264] Eight groups of mice (n=4) were immunized with plasmid expressing SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ natural epitope by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes with 25ug in 25ul of PBS/each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two additional peptide boosts (similar amount) at day 28 and 31, using a negative control peptide (Melan A 26-35 "EAA"), natural peptide or analogs as shown in Figure 9.

[0265] One week after the boost, splenocytes were stimulated *ex vivo* with SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ wild-type peptide and tested against ⁵¹Cr-labeled human tumor cells (624.38 melanoma cells) at various E:T ratios (Figure 12). Analogs A42V and K41F A42V V49I elicited immune responses that mediated increased cytotoxicity against human tumor cells expressing the natural SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ epitope.

EXAMPLE 14

N-TERMINAL PROXIMAL PRIMARY ANCHOR MODIFICATION(2ND AA)

[0266] When the substituted analogs shown in Table 3 were tested, the analogs showed improved binding and stability profiles in comparison with the wild-type peptide epitope. However, the magnitude of improvement for each analog varied, and the substitution of A42V showed the highest improvement in terms of binding affinity with HLA-A*0201 molecule. Further, the stability of the A42V-HLA-A*0201 complex was better than the complex formed between wild-type peptide and HLA-A*0201: the T1/2 extended from 11.5 hrs to 20 hrs. The peptides with 42 A to L, V and M substitutions were able to induce the IFN-γ secretion of wild-type peptide specific CTL at remarkably lower concentrations. The 42A to I substitution generated an analog with improved binding and stability profile. The

residue at the P2 position can also be engaged in the interaction with TCR to a certain degree. This observation was also supported by the results with the 42 A to Aib analog, which possessed a similar binding affinity with HLA-A*0201 relative to the wild-type epitope.

EXAMPLE 15

N-TERMINAL SECONDARY ANCHOR MODIFICATION (1ST AA)

[0267] The N-terminal secondary anchor is the first amino acid at the N-terminus. Thus, in one embodiment, the original Lys 43 found in the wild-type sequence is substituted with a more hydrophobic and bulky amino acid. Any more hydrophobic and bulky amino acid also can be used, including any available to or that is known to one of skill in the art, including standard amino acids and non-standard amino acids. Examples of more hydrophobic amino acids include, but are not limited to: Phe, Tyr, Trp, and D-Lys.

[0268] The residue of Lys 41 was defined as a secondary anchor residue in interacting with HLA-A*0201 molecule, and it also engaged in the interaction with the T cell receptors to a certain degree. Therefore, modifications of this position can generate some heteroclitic analogs that are more immunogenic and more suitable for the development of tumor vaccines.

[0269] As shown in Table 3, replacing Lys 41 with Tyr, Phe or Phe derivatives (Phenylglycine, Para-fluorophenylalanine, Para-nitrophenylalanine) resulted in analogs that have higher affinity with the HLA-A*0201 molecule and form more stable complexes. On the other hand, the Lys to Trp or Trp derivatives analogs have shown significantly decreased affinity with the HLA-A*0201 molecule, although based on the predicted algorithms, the Trp analog should have a similar affinity to that of the Tyr and Phe analogs. The experimental data demonstrate the limitation of the predicted algorithms. For examples: Lys 41 to Phg substitution resulted in an analog with improved affinity and extended stability with the HLA-A*0201 molecule. The para-nitrophenylalanine analog was shown to induce the IFN- γ secretion of the wild-type peptide specific CTL at a much lower concentration, although its affinity with the HLA-A*0201 molecule was about the same as that of wild-type peptide.

EXAMPLE 16**N-TERMINAL PRIMARY/SECONDARY ANCHOR MODIFICATION**

[0270] When both primary and secondary anchor residues at the N-terminal were modified, a general trend was that resulting analogs demonstrated improved affinity and extended stability with the HLA-A*0201 molecule (Table 3), with only a few exceptions: (K41Y, A42V), (K41Y, A42M) and (K41(D-Lys), A42V). Additionally, they had very good cross-reactivity with the wild-type peptide specific CTL. Combining the K41W substitution with A42V or A42L improved the binding/stability profile. These analogs also had desirable cross-reactivity activity with the wild-type peptide. The combination modifications of N-terminal primary anchor and secondary anchor changed the peptide structure and conformation to a greater degree.

EXAMPLE 17**N-TERMINAL PRIMARY/SECONDARY ANCHOR AND C-TERMINAL
PRIMARY MODIFICATION**

[0271] The C-terminal Val of the wild-type peptide was a preferred anchor residue. However, improved potency was observed when it was mutated to Ile, having one additional -CH₂ group. Similar improvement was also observed with a Val to Abu substitution. The other analogs showed improved binding affinity and stability with the MHC molecule. The results of these analogs indicated that the peptide C-terminal anchor residue also plays a critical role in the recognition of T cells. (Table 4).

EXAMPLE 18**N-TERMINAL PRIMARY/SECONDARY ANCHOR AND TCR SITES
MODIFICATION**

[0272] Substitutions of secondary TCR binding amino acid residues generated heteroclitic analogs that did not interfere with the binding to the MHC molecule, but overcame the tolerance issues of self-antigens. By combining the substitutions of N-terminal primary/secondary anchor residues (K41F and A42V) and the TCR sites, analogs were generated with improved binding affinity and stability (Table 6). Some of these analogs induced the IFN- γ production of the wild-type

peptide specific CTL at lower concentrations, such as K41F, A42V, E44(Nva) /(Nle) mutants and K41F, A42V, I46L/(Nva) /(Nle) mutants.

EXAMPLE 19

N-TERMINAL AMIDE

[0273] Replacing the peptide's free carboxylic acid C-terminus with an amide improved the peptide's stability in biological media by conferring stability to proteolysis and conferred dipeptidyl carboxypeptidase resistance to the peptide. However, some of the resultant analogs lost a significant amount of their affinity with MHC molecules, as well as immunogenicity and antigenicity. Unexpectedly, although the three analogs disclosed herein at Table 7 lost their binding capability with MHC molecule, SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ -NH₂ (A42V) retained its reactivity with wild-type peptide specific CTLs as indicated by its capability of inducing the secretion of IFN- γ at a similar concentration to that of the wild-type peptide. SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ -NH₂ (A42L) was, however, able to stimulate the IFN- γ production at a lower concentration.

EXAMPLE 20

DECAMERS

[0274] The length of typical MHC binding peptides varies from 8-mer to 11-mer, and most HLA-A*0201 binding peptides are 9-mers or 10-mers. In previous observations, a 9-mer and 10-mer from a natural sequence were both found to possess a binding motif for the same MHC, and had the same N-terminus. From the standpoint of proteasomal processing they are distinct epitopes, but were nonetheless antigenically cross-reactive. In the case of the wild-type epitope SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉, the epitope is a 9-mer peptide and the 10-mer peptide, SSX-2₄₁₋₅₀, lacks the appropriate MHC binding motif and showed no immunological activity. The wild-type epitope was therefore lengthened to a 10-mer with amino acids that could create the appropriate binding motif. As shown in Table 8, while many 10-mer analogs have a lower binding affinity with the HLA-A*0201 molecule, analogs SSX-2₄₁₋₅₀ (A42L, Y50L/V/Nle/Nva) showed improved binding affinity with the HLA-A*0201 molecule. Two 10-mer analogs in particular, A42L and Y50 Nle/Nva, were able to induce IFN- γ production from T cells immunized against the wild-type peptide at lower concentrations than the wild-type peptide.

EXAMPLE 21

USE OF ANALOGS TO OVERCOME TOLERIZATION

[0275] One aspect in which the analogs can represent an improvement over the wild-type epitope is in increased immunogenicity in a human system and tolerance breaking. Differences in the TCR repertoire, whether due to germ line differences or differences in negative selection, have the potential to give anomalous results. To address such issues, the analogs were used in an *in vitro* immunization of HLA-A2⁺ blood to generate CTL. Techniques for *in vitro* immunization, even using naive donors, are known in the field, for example, Stauss *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:7871-7875, 1992; Salgaller *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 55:4972-4979, 1995; Tsai *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 158:1796-1802, 1997; and Chung *et al.*, *J. Immunother.* 22:279-287, 1999; each of which is hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

[0276] Specifically, PBMCs from normal donors were purified by centrifugation in Ficoll-Hypaque from buffy coats. All cultures were carried out using autologous plasma (AP) to avoid exposure to potential xenogeneic pathogens and recognition of FBS peptides. To favor the *in vitro* generation of peptide-specific CTL, autologous dendritic cells (DCs) were employed as APCs. DCs were generated and the CTLs were induced with DCs and peptides from PBMCs as described in Keogh *et al.*, 2001, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Briefly, monocyte-enriched cell fractions were cultured for 5 days with GM-CSF and IL-4 and were cultured for 2 additional days in culture media with 2 µg/ml CD40 ligand to induce maturation. 2 x10⁶ CD8⁺-enriched T lymphocytes/well and 2 x10⁵ peptide-pulsed DCs/well were co-cultured in 24-well plates in 2 ml RPMI supplemented with 10% AP, 10 ng/ml IL-7 and 20 IU/ml IL-2. Cultures were restimulated on days 7 and 14 with autologous irradiated peptide-pulsed DCs. Immunogenicity was assayed using the *in vitro* cytotoxicity and cytokine production assays described herein.

EXAMPLES 22-30

TESTING OF NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ ANALOGS

[0277] The analogs listed in Figure 13 were tested for activity, such as binding and biological effect as follows in Examples 22-30:

EXAMPLE 22**CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS****SUBSTITUTED AT A SINGLE POSITION (FIGURES 13 A-C).**

[0278] The strategy from above (Example 6) was applied to scan through a library of analogs bearing single substitutions relative to the wild-type NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ epitope in its native (or wild-type) version (Figure 13). A strong inverse correlation was found between the minimal required amount of analog to elicit IFN- γ production *ex vivo* and the maximal amount of cytokine production at any concentration of analog.

[0279] Substitution of S157 with F or K resulted in analogs that partially retained MHC binding and cross-reactivity with the T cells specific for the nominal epitope. Substitution of L158 with I improved the immunologic features of the peptide as assessed by this methodology; whereas L158V resulted in partial retention of activity. Modification of C165 with any of the amino acids V, L, A, or I resulted in improved immune properties.

[0280] Peptides that have substitutions in the N-terminal position or elsewhere, and present with retained but not increased activity in this assay relative to the wild-type peptide, can be useful in humans. In addition, they are material for further derivatization to improve on their properties, as described below.

EXAMPLE 23**CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS****SUBSTITUTED AT TWO POSITIONS****(FIGURE 13A-C).**

[0281] The strategy from Example 6 was applied to scan through a library of analogs bearing two substitutions relative to the wild-type NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ epitope. Simultaneous semi-conservative modifications at position 2 and 9 were found to have profound effects on the immune properties of analogs, depending on the precise identity of the analogs. Combining L158I with C165V or C165L further increased activity relative to the wild-type peptide. Similarly, L158V improved on the activity of the C165V or C165L analogs, further increasing such activity relative to wild-type peptide. L158V partially retained the activity of C165A or C165I analogs, showing an interesting effect of double mutation of primary anchor residues. Similarly, L158I partially retained the activity of the C165A analog.

[0282] Simultaneous modifications at positions 1 and 9 had profound effects on the immune properties of analogs, depending on the precise identity of the analogs. S157Y combined with C165Nva (norvaline) or Nle (norleucine) at position 9 resulted in substantially improved activity over S157Y alone or the wild-type peptide. The C165V mutant also rescued the activity of the S157Y mutant. V-NH₂ or L-NH₂ at position 9 partially rescued the activity of the S157Y analog, however, A-NH₂ failed to do so. Combinations between S157F and V, L, I, and to a lesser extent A at the 9th position retained strong activity of the analog and may be more useful than single mutants at position 9 due to the participation of the first residue in the interaction with TCR. Combinations between S157K and V, L, I and to a lesser extent A at the 9th position, retained strong activity of the analog and may be more useful than single mutants at position 9 due to the participation of the first residue in the interaction with TCR and the overall beneficial effect on the peptide solubility of K at position 1.

EXAMPLE 24

CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS SUBSTITUTED AT MULTIPLE POSITIONS (FIGURE 13A-C).

[0283] The strategy from Example 6 was applied to scan through a library of analogs bearing multiple substitutions relative to the wild-type NY-ESO-1 epitope.

[0284] L158Nva or L158Nle considerably improved on the activity of the S157Y C165V mutant. Combinations between V or I at position 158 and V, L, A or I at 165 partially restored the potency of analogs relative to the wild-type peptide. S157Y L158I C165V displayed increased activity relative to the wild-type peptide and S157V with C165V or C165I; and S157I with C165L or I retained MHC binding and cross-reactivity with T cells specific for the wild-type peptide.

[0285] Triple substitutions comprising Y and V at positions 157 and 165, respectively, in addition to L or N at 160; A, L, V, or N at 162; or E, D or T at 164, retained the activity of the peptide in this cross-reactivity assay, making these analogs useful compounds for breaking T cell tolerance *in vivo* as positions 160, 162 and 164 participate in the interaction with TCR.

[0286] Triple substitutions comprising 157F and 158V plus V, L, or I at the position 165 showed activity in the assay described in Example 2. In addition, triple mutants encompassing S157F and L158I plus V or A at position 165 retained

activity. Together, these data underline the complex interactive and non-linear nature of multiple substitutions.

[0287] Finally, triple mutants comprising S157W and to a higher extent S157T together with 158V and 165V, showed retained or increased activity, respectively, relative to the wild-type peptide.

EXAMPLE 25

CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF DECAMERS ENCOMPASSING THE WILD-TYPE PEPTIDE AND MUTATED AT VARIOUS POSITIONS (FIGURE 13A-C).

[0288] The strategy from Example 6 was applied to scan through a library of analogs of a decamer encompassing the nominal NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ peptide. While the decamer itself lacked significant *in vitro* activity, various substitutions at this position partially rescued activity, such as L at 166, or L, I, Nle at 166 combined with Y at 157 and V at 165.

[0289] Peptide analogs with similar or reduced activity *in vitro* (but with retained cross-reactivity) compared to the wild-type peptide are still useful for induction or boost of immune responses due to: i) more limited AICD (antigen-induced cell death); ii) higher *in vivo* activity due to increased stability on class I MHC and/or slightly modified interaction with TCR. Thus, these analogs are useful for breaking tolerance.

EXAMPLE 26

EVALUATION OF IMMUNOLOGIC PROPERTIES OF ANALOGS: PEPTIDE BINDING TO MHC CLASS I MOLECULES (FIGURE 13A-C)

[0290] The affinity of peptide analogs and the wild-type epitope to HLA-A*0201 was evaluated by T2 cell based assay (Regner M, *et al.*, *Exp Clin Immunogenet.* 1996; 13 (1):30-5, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). For the binding assay, in brief, T2 cells that lack expression of TAP, and thus do not assemble stable MHC class I on the cell surface, were pulsed with different concentrations of peptides (controls or analogs) overnight at 37°C, washed extensively, stained with fluorescently tagged antibody recognizing MHC class I (A2 allele), and run through a FacsScan analyzer. Peptides that bind A2 stabilize its presence at the cell surface. The difference between the MFI (mean fluorescence

intensity) corresponding to a given concentration of analog and the negative control (a non-MHC binding peptide) is a function of how many stabilized complexes between MHC and peptide are displayed on the surface of T2 cells. Thus, at limiting concentrations of peptide, this is a measurement of K_{on} mostly and at saturation levels of peptide that is a measurement of both K_{on} and K_{off} .

[0291] In Figure 13, the binding is quantified by two factors that are mathematically related: Half maximal binding (the peptide concentration giving 50% of the signal corresponding to saturation) and relative affinity ($1/RA$), that is binding normalized to a reference (wild-type peptide) – *i.e.*, the ratio between half maximal binding of control relative to peptide analog. The higher the $1/RA$ index and the lower the half maximal binding, the higher the K_{on} of the interaction between an analog and the MHC molecules. In Figure 13, there are 39 analogs described with such binding parameters improved relative to the wild-type peptide. Such improved binders carry one, two, three, or more substitutions of standard and/or non-standard amino acids at positions that are known to participate in the interaction with MHC and/or TCR, with an overall effect on MHC binding that is dependent on precise / conjugated modification. Such peptide analogs are useful in therapeutic compositions or as a platform to further derive therapeutic compositions.

EXAMPLE 27

METHOD OF IMMUNIZATION (FIGURE 14)

[0292] Eight groups of mice ($n=4$) were immunized with a plasmid expressing the wild-type NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ epitope by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes with 25 μ g in 25 μ l of PBS into each lymph node at days 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two peptide boosts (similar amount) at day 28 and 31, using a negative control peptide (HBVc), wild-type peptide or analog as shown in Figure 14.

EXAMPLE 28

USE OF ANALOGS TO TRIGGER ENHANCED IMMUNITY AGAINST WILD-TYPE EPITOPE, ASSESSED *IN VIVO* (FIGURES 15A-C)

[0293] To evaluate the *in vivo* responses obtained against the wild-type epitope, splenocytes were isolated from littermate control HHD mice and incubated

with 20 μ g/mL or 1 μ g/mL of wild-type peptide for 2 hours. These cells were then stained with CFSE^{hi} and CFSE^{med} fluorescence (4.0 μ M or 1 μ M, respectively, for 15 minutes) and intravenously co-injected into immunized mice with an equal number of control splenocytes stained with CFSE^{lo} fluorescence (0.4 μ M). Eighteen hours later the specific elimination of target cells was measured by removing the spleens and PBMC from challenged animals and measuring CFSE fluorescence by flow cytometry. The relative depletion of the populations corresponding to peptide loaded splenocytes was calculated relative to the control (unloaded) population and expressed as % specific lysis. Figure 15A shows the lack of *in vivo* cytotoxicity in mice receiving the negative control peptide. Figure 15B shows the variable cytotoxicity in mice immunized with plasmid and amplified with wild-type peptide. Figure 15C shows the substantial, constant cytotoxicity in mice immunized with plasmid and amplified with the analog L158Nva C165V.

EXAMPLE 29

COMPARISON OF VARIOUS ANALOGS IN TRIGGERING ENHANCED IMMUNITY AGAINST THE WILD-TYPE EPITOPE, ASSESSED *IN VIVO* **(FIGURES 16A-B)**

[0294] In the context of the immunization protocol described in Example 8 and using the methodology described in the Example 9, *in vivo* cytotoxicity against target cells coated with limited (1 μ M; Figure 16A) or supraoptimal amounts of wild-type peptide (20 μ M, Figure 16B) was evaluated subsequent to the entrain and amplify protocol using plasmid and peptide analog respectively for the two stages. Results expressed as average % specific lysis +/- SE showed that the analog L158V C165Nva induced the highest activity and that the analogs L158V C165V, L158V C165Nva and S157K L158V C165V showed an effect in the same range with wild-type peptide or the C165V mutant. Because multiple substitutions can alter the TCR binding site, such analogs can be more useful than the wild-type peptide in breaking tolerance against a self epitope. In addition, the S157K triple mutant can ameliorate the poor solubility of the wild-type peptide or other analogs with direct practical implications.

EXAMPLE 30**USE OF ANALOGS TO TRIGGER ENHANCED IMMUNITY AGAINST THE WILD-TYPE EPITOPE, ASSESSED *EX VIVO* BY CYTOKINE PRODUCTION (FIGURES 17A-B)**

[0295] In the context of the immunization protocol described in Example 27, and following the challenge described in Example 28, splenocytes were isolated, pooled and stimulated *in vitro* with 10 μ M of wild-type peptide NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ for 3 and 6 days, respectively. Supernatants were harvested and the concentration of IFN- γ measured by ELISA.

[0296] Analog L158Nva C165V induced T cells that produced large levels of IFN-gamma more rapidly upon *ex vivo* stimulation (Figure 17A). Other analogs such as S157F L158V C165V, L158V C165Nva, and L158V C165V induced T cells that produced increased amounts of IFN-gamma upon *ex vivo* re-stimulation with wild-type peptide (Figure 17B). In contrast, C165V failed to induce increased capability of T cells to produce IFN- γ , relative to the wild-type peptide following the protocols described in Examples 27-28.

EXAMPLE 31**CHARACTERIZATION OF BINDING AND STABILITY BY ELISA (ITOPIA TESTING)**

[0297] Avidin-coated microtiter plates containing class I monomer loaded with a so-called placeholder peptide were used to evaluate peptide binding, affinity and off-rate. The monomer-coated plates were supplied as part of the iTopia Epitope Discovery System Kit (Beckman Coulter, Inc., San Diego, CA, USA). Assay buffers, anti-MHC-FITC mAb and beta2-microglobulin and control peptides were also supplied with the kits.

Binding assay:

[0298] Native peptide and analogs were first evaluated for their ability to bind each MHC molecule by binding assay. This assay measures the ability of individual peptides to bind HLA molecules under standardized optimal binding conditions. Monomer-coated plates were first stripped, releasing the placeholder peptide and leaving only the MHC heavy chain bound to the plate. Test peptides were

then introduced under optimal folding conditions, along with the anti-MHC-FITC mAb. Plates were incubated for 18 hours at 21°C. The anti-MHC-FITC mAb binds preferentially to a refolded MHC complex. Therefore, the fluorescence intensity resulting from each peptide was related to the peptide's ability to form complex with MHC molecule. Each peptide's binding was evaluated relative to the positive control peptide provided in the kit, and the results were expressed "% binding". The analogs identified as 'better-binders' relative to the native peptide were subsequently analyzed in the affinity and off-rate assays.

Affinity assay:

[0299] For the affinity assay, after the initial stripping of the placeholder peptide, increasing concentrations (range 10^{-4} to 10^{-8} M) of each test peptides for a given allele were added to a series of wells and incubated under the conditions described previously. Plates were read on the fluorometer. Sigmoidal dose response curves were generated using Prism software. The amount of peptide required to achieve 50% of the maximum was recorded as ED₅₀ value.

Off-rate assay:

[0300] For the off-rate assay, the plates were washed after 18 hrs incubation at 21°C to remove excess peptide. The plates were then incubated on the allele-specific monomer plates at 37°C. The plates were measured at multiple time points (0, 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 4, 6 and 8 hrs) for relative fluorescence intensity. The time required for 50% of the peptide to dissociate from the MHC monomer is defined as the T_{1/2} value (hrs).

iScore calculation:

[0301] The iScore is a multi-parameter calculation provided within the iTopia software. Its value was calculated based on the binding, affinity and stability data.

EXAMPLE 32

VALIDATION OF THE ANTIGENICITY OF PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇

[0302] HHD transgenic mice (n=4) were immunized with PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ peptide (25µg in 25µl of PBS, plus 12.5µg of pl:C to each lymph node) at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. One week after the boost, splenocytes were stimulated *ex vivo* with the native PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ peptide and tested against ⁵¹Cr-labeled human tumor cells (PSMA⁺ A2⁺ LnCap cells, or as negative control, LnCap cells coated with MHC class I-blocking antibody) at various E:T ratios. The results, expressed as % specific lysis (mean±SEM), showed that PSMA-specific T cells were able to lyse human tumor cells in a fashion dependent on MHC class I availability, confirming display of the PSMA epitope on MHC class I of tumor cells in a fashion allowing immune mediated attack (Figure 18).

EXAMPLES 33-38

TESTING OF PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ ANALOGS

[0303] The analogs listed in Figures 19 and 20 were tested for various properties such as improved affinity and stability of binding, cross-reactivity with the native epitope, and immunogenicity as follows in Examples 33-38.

EXAMPLE 33

CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS

SUBSTITUTED AT SINGLE POSITION

[0304] Using the procedures described in Example 31, the binding characteristics of PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ and analogs were assessed in comparison to each other (see Figure 19). The positive control for binding was melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ A27L. Cross reactivity with the native epitope was assessed by using the analog peptides to stimulate IFN-gamma secretion from a T cell line specific for the native epitope, essentially as described in Example 6. The data shown in Figure 19 was generated by stimulating with 10µg/ml of analog (approximately 10µM). This concentration generally resulted in maximal or near-maximal IFN-gamma production for the analogs and thus was chosen to represent cross-reactivity.

[0305] The observed affinities of the analogs are reported in Figure 19 as ED₅₀s. Met, Ile, Gln, Val, Nva, Nle, and Abu were substituted at the P2 position, and generally resulted in similar affinity. The Nle and Met substitutions also maintained

similar stability of binding, measured as half-time of dissociation in hours. The Val, Nva, and Abu analogs elicited a similar level of IFN-gamma production.

[0306] Val, Leu, Nva, and Nle were substituted for the Ile at the P Ω primary anchor position. All four had similar binding affinity. The Val and Nva substitutions improved the stability of binding and increased the amount of IFN-gamma produced, indicating cross-reactivity and that the analogs can have improved immunogenicity.

[0307] The Ser, Ala, Sar, and Abu substitutions at P1 maintained similar binding characteristics but had marginally similar cross-reactivity. The Ala, Leu, Ser, and Thr substitutions at the P Ω -1 position also maintained similar binding characteristics. Finally, the Trp substitution at P3 exhibited affinity and stability of binding that were both increased about twofold and IFN-gamma production that was within twofold of the native peptide, all generally similar values.

EXAMPLE 34

CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS SUBSTITUTED AT TWO POSITIONS

[0308] The pattern seen above, that substitutions in this epitope did not greatly impair binding affinity, continued with the double substitutions examined (Figure 20) which uniformly displayed similar or improved binding affinity compared to the native peptide. Among the analogs with substitutions at both primary anchor positions, those with Nva or Nle at P2 and Val at P Ω , and Val at P2 and Nva at P Ω displayed improved binding stability and the former two increased IFN-gamma production (data not shown for the 3rd analog). The Val and Nva substitutions at P Ω were also paired with Ala and Abu substitutions at P1. These analogs all had robust binding stability and IFN-gamma production that was improved compared to the single P Ω substitutions, thus further improving the P1 substitutions. The P Ω Nva substitution was also able to maintain better cross-reactivity than P Ω V when combined with the P3 Trp substitution, although the various binding parameters were generally similar.

EXAMPLE 35**CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS
SUBSTITUTED AT THREE POSITIONS**

[0309] Triple substitutions at P1, P2, and P3; P1, P2, and PΩ; P2, P3, and PΩ; and P1, P3, and PΩ were made (Figure 21). In all cases, the P1 substitution was Ala, the P3 substitution was Trp, and the PΩ substitution Val or Nva. As above, affinity at least similar to the native peptide was maintained. For the P1, P2, P3 class Nva and Nle at P2 improved the stability of binding. This P2 Nva analog elicited a similar amount of IFN-gamma while the Nle analog showed a substantial increase.

[0310] For the P1, P2, PΩ class, Nva and Val at P2 and PΩ in either combination improved binding stability. This P2 Nva PΩ Val analog also showed a substantial increase in IFN-gamma production. (Data not shown). Val at both P2 and PΩ in this triple substitution showed binding stability and IFN-gamma production that was nearly halved from that of the native peptide.

[0311] For the P2, P3, PΩ group, only the Nva/W/V analog showed improved binding or IFN-gamma production. For the two P1, P3, PΩ analogs examined PΩ of Val or Nva improved binding stability.

EXAMPLE 36**CROSS-REACTIVE IMMUNOGENICITY OF VARIOUS ANALOGS**

[0312] Groups of HHD transgenic mice (n=8) were immunized with peptide (natural epitope PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇, or analogs bearing substitutions at primary or secondary anchor residues) by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes, with 25μg in 25μl of PBS + 12.5μg of pl:C to each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17.

[0313] Mice were sacrificed at 10 days after the last boost, and splenocytes prepared and assessed for IFN-γ production by ELISPOT analysis. Various numbers of splenocytes / well were stimulated with 10μg/ml of native peptide in ELISPOT plates coated with anti-IFN-γ antibody. At 48 hours after incubation, the assay was developed and the frequency of cytokine-producing T cells that recognized native PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ peptide was automatically counted. The data is represented in Figure 22 as the number of spot forming colonies / well (mean of triplicates ± SD). The data show increased priming of immune responses against the native epitope achieved by the I297V and P290W analogs, with the other analogs showing slightly

higher (but significant) activity than the native peptide (I297Nva or G288Abu or L289Nle I297Nva). To the extent that the poor immunogenicity of the native epitope reflects tolerance, the improved activity of these analogs represents tolerance breaking.

EXAMPLE 37

AMPLIFICATION BY THE I297V ANALOG OF THE RESPONSE TO PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ INDUCED BY PLASMID

[0314] Two groups of HHD transgenic mice (n=8) were immunized with plasmid expressing PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes with 25µg in 25µl of PBS to each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two peptide boosts (25µg) at day 28 and 31 with either the natural peptide or the I297V analog.

[0315] Mice were sacrificed at 10 days after the last boost, and splenocytes prepared and assessed for IFN-γ production by ELISPOT analysis. Various numbers of splenocytes / well were stimulated with 10µg/ml of native peptide in ELISPOT plates coated with anti-IFN-γ antibody. At 48 hours after incubation, the assay was developed and the frequency of cytokine-producing T cells that recognized the PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ peptide was automatically counted. The data is represented in Figure 23 as frequency of specific T cells normalized to 0.5 million responder cells (mean of triplicates + SD). The data show that irrespective of the number of splenocytes / well, the frequency of native epitope-specific T cells was considerably higher in the mouse group immunized with the I297V analog.

EXAMPLE 38

EX VIVO CYTOTOXICITY AGAINST HUMAN TUMOR CELLS

[0316] HHD transgenic mice (n=4) were immunized with plasmid expressing the PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ epitope by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes with 25µg in 25µl of PBS to each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two peptide boosts (same amount) at day 28 and 31, with the analog I297V. One week after the boost, splenocytes were stimulated *ex vivo* with the native PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ peptide and tested overnight against ⁵¹Cr-labeled human tumor cells (Lncap, A2⁺ PSMA⁺; or 624.38 A2⁺ PSMA⁻ or control 624.28 cells A2⁻ PSMA⁻) at

various E:T ratios. The resulting immunity was effective in mediating cytotoxicity against LNCAP (Figure 24).

EXAMPLE 39

VALIDATION OF THE ANTIGENICITY OF PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃

[0317] HHD transgenic mice (n=4) were immunized with PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ peptide (25µg in 25µl of PBS, plus 12.5µg of pl:C to each lymph node) at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. One week after the boost, splenocytes were stimulated *ex vivo* with the native PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ peptide and tested against ⁵¹Cr-labeled human tumor cells (PRAME⁺ A2⁺ 624.38 melanoma cells; or negative control 624.38 cells, deficient in A2 expression) at various E:T ratios. The results, expressed as % specific lysis (mean±SEM), showed that PRAME-specific T cells were able to lyse human tumor cells, confirming display of the PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ epitope on MHC class I of tumor cells in a fashion allowing immune mediated attack (Figure 25).

EXAMPLES 40-48

TESTING OF PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ ANALOGS

[0318] The analogs listed in Figures 26-28 were tested for various properties such as improved affinity and stability of binding, cross-reactivity with the native epitope, and immunogenicity as follows in Examples 40-48. Using the procedures described in Example 31, the HLA-A*0201 binding characteristics of PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ and 69 analogs were assessed in comparison to each other. The positive control for binding was melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ A27L. The observed affinities of the analogs are reported as % binding (compared to the positive control) and ED₅₀, and stability of binding as half time of dissociation. Cross reactivity with the native epitope was assessed by using the analog peptides to stimulate IFN-gamma secretion from a T cell line specific for the native epitope, essentially as described in Example 6. The data shown in Figures 26-28 were generated by stimulating with analog peptide at approximately 0.3µM. The results were collected from three separate experiments and were normalized to the amount of IFN-γ elicited by the native peptide in each. In some cases, the reported values are the average of two determinations. An asterisk "*" indicates that IFN-γ production was not distinguishable from background.

EXAMPLE 40**CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS****SUBSTITUTED AT A SINGLE POSITION (FIGURE 26)**

[0319] Single substitutions of Val, Met, Ile, Nle, Nva, and Abu were made for the Leu at the P2 primary anchor position. All of these analogs exhibited % binding within 20% of the native peptide. The ED50 for the Met analog had an affinity comparable to the native peptide while the Nva and Ile analogs' affinities were reduced within about 3-fold, but were still comparable to the PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₈₇ epitope. All of the P2 substitutions maintained binding stability at least similar to the native peptide. The Met, Nle, and Nva analogs elicited IFN- γ production within twofold of the native peptide and the Val analog somewhat less.

[0320] Single substitution of Lys, Phe, Tyr, Thr, Orn (ornithine), and Hse (homoserine) were made for the Ser at the P1 position. All of these analogs exhibited % binding within 20% of the native peptide except for the Phe analog which exceeded that range on the high side. The ED50 for the Lys analog was reduced by almost 6-fold, but the other five analogs had affinities within threefold of the native peptide. Stability of binding was generally similar to the native peptide with the Phe P1 analog showing greatest binding stability in this group with a half time of dissociation of 17.7 hours compared to 12.2 hours for the native peptide. With the exception of the Lys P1 analog, which elicited 40% of the IFN- γ of the native peptide, all of these analogs were considered cross-reactive as they elicited IFN- γ production within twofold of the native peptide.

[0321] Single substitutions of Val, Ile, Ala, Nle, Nva, Abu, were made to the P Ω anchor position, as well as modifying the carboxy-terminus by the addition of an amide group. All of these analogs exhibited % binding within 20% of the native peptide. ED50 measurements ranged from more than 10-fold less for the Ala substitution to a comparable value for the Nle substitution; the Nva substitution and C-terminal amide were also within 3-fold of the ED50 for native peptide. Stability of binding was also generally similar with outliers of the Nva analog at the high end, t_{1/2} of 17.2 hours, and the C-terminal amide at the low end with a significantly reduced t_{1/2} of only 3 hours. The Val, Ile, Ala, and Abu P Ω analogs exhibited less preferred cross-reactivity, but the others elicited IFN- γ production within twofold of the native peptide.

[0322] Single substitutions at positions primarily affecting TCR interactions were also made: Nle, Nva, and Abu at P3 and P6, and Ala, Ser, and Sar at P8. The P6 Nva analog produced IFN- γ within twofold of that of the native peptide, though the P6 Abu analog was close at 44%.

EXAMPLE 41

CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS SUBSTITUTED AT TWO POSITIONS

[0323] Double substitution analogs were created at P1 and P2, P2 and P Ω , and P1 and P Ω using various combinations of the single substitutions above (Figures 27A and 27B). None of the P1-P2 double substitutions examined had radical changes to binding affinity or stability, but none exhibited significant cross-reactivity in the IFN- γ assay. A similar pattern was seen with the P2-P Ω double substitution analogs, however, the L426Nva L433Nle analog exhibited a significant level of cross-reactivity with the native peptide in the IFN- γ assay along with its similar, somewhat improved binding characteristics. Finally, for the P1-P Ω double substitutions, the examined analogs also conformed to the general pattern of having at least similar binding characteristics, but eliciting negligible IFN- γ in the cross-reactivity assay. The exceptions in this grouping were the S425F L433Nle analog, which exhibited somewhat improved binding stability and significant cross-reactivity, and the S425F L433Nle analog, which had a more than fourfold reduced ED₅₀, a nearly doubled halftime of dissociation, and elicited more IFN- γ than the native peptide.

EXAMPLE 42

CROSS-REACTIVITY AND FUNCTIONAL AVIDITY OF ANALOGS SUBSTITUTED AT THREE POSITIONS

[0324] Four triple substitution analogs were investigated, having Phe or Thr at P1, Nva or Met at P2, and Nle at P Ω . The S425T L426M L433Nle analog had similar affinity whereas the affinity was improved for the other three analogs. Both analogs with P2 Nva substitutions displayed increased stability of binding and significant levels of cross-reactivity. See Figure 28.

EXAMPLE 43**CROSS-REACTIVE IMMUNOGENICITY OF THE L426NVA L433NLE****ANALOG**

[0325] Two groups of HHD transgenic mice (n=8) were immunized with a pCTL2 plasmid expressing PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃, described in example 49 below, by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes of 25µg in 25µl of PBS to each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two peptide boosts (2.5µg) at day 28 and 31, of native peptide or the PRAME epitope analog L426Nva L433Nle.

[0326] Mice were sacrificed at 10 days after the last boost, and splenocytes prepared and assessed for IFN-γ production after *in vitro* stimulation at 0.5x10⁶ cells / well, with 10µg/ml of native peptide. At 48 hours after incubation, the supernatant was harvested and the concentration of IFN-γ produced in response to the PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ peptide was measured by ELISA. The data are presented in Figure 29 and show a significant enhancement of IFN-γ production in mice boosted with the PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ L426Nva L433Nle analog.

EXAMPLE 44**IN VIVO CYTOTOXICITY INDUCED BY THE L426NVA L433NLE ANALOG**

[0327] Two groups of HHD transgenic mice (n=8) were immunized as described in Example 43 above.

[0328] To evaluate the *in vivo* responses obtained against the native epitope, splenocytes were isolated from littermate control HHD mice and incubated with 20µg/mL or 1µg/ml of native peptide for 2 hours. Cells were then stained with CFSE^{hi} and CFSE^{med} fluorescence (4.0µM or 1µM, respectively, for 15 minutes) and intravenously co-injected into immunized mice with an equal number of control splenocytes stained with CFSE^{lo} fluorescence (0.4µM). Eighteen hours later the specific elimination of target cells was measured by removing the spleens and PBMC from challenged animals and measuring CFSE fluorescence by flow cytometry. The relative depletion of the populations corresponding to peptide loaded splenocytes was calculated relative to the control (unloaded) population and expressed as % specific lysis. The results in Figure 30 showed preserved induction of cytotoxicity when the analog replaced the natural peptide as a booster agent. The trend indicates that the analog can improve on induction of cytotoxic immunity.

EXAMPLE 45**IN VIVO CYTOTOXICITY AND TETRAMER STAINING**

[0329] Seven groups of HHD transgenic mice (n=4) were immunized with a plasmid, pCTLR2, expressing PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes of 25µg in 25µl of PBS to each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two peptide boosts (2.5µg) at day 28 and 31, of native peptide, negative control (EAAGIGILTV peptide (SEQ ID NO. 100)), or PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ epitope analogs bearing mutations at the primary and/or secondary anchor residues – S425F, L426Nva L433Nle, S425T L433Nle, and S425T L426Nva L433Nle.

[0330] To evaluate the *in vivo* response against native peptide, splenocytes were isolated from littermate control HHD mice and incubated with 0.2µg/ml or 20µg/ml of native peptide for 2 hours. These cells were then stained with CFSE fluorescence (1 and 2.5µM, respectively, for 15 minutes) and intravenously co-injected into immunized mice with an equal number of control splenocytes stained with CFSE^{lo} fluorescence (0.4µM). Eighteen hours later, the specific elimination of target cells was measured by removing the spleen from challenged animals and measuring CFSE fluorescence in the resulting cell suspensions, by flow cytometry. The relative depletion of the populations corresponding to peptide-loaded splenocytes was calculated relative to the control (unloaded) population and expressed as % specific lysis. In addition, the frequency of PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃-specific T cells was evaluated by tetramer / CD8 co-staining.

[0331] The boost with analogs encompassing mutations at primary or secondary anchor residues showed comparable immune activity as compared to the native peptide, based on *in vivo* cytotoxicity and tetramer staining. The analogs were capable of amplifying the immune response, as shown by comparison with the "EAA" group, boosted with an irrelevant peptide. In that regard, analogs comprising S425F, L33Nle, L426Nva L433Nle, S425T L433Nle, or S425T L426Nva L433Nle were all capable of expanding the immunity against the native epitope, as assessed by *in vivo* cytotoxicity. However, only the L433Nle, L426Nva L433Nle, and S425T L426Nva L433Nle analogs expanded the subset of T cells specific against the native epitope to a level significantly higher than in mice primed with plasmid and boosted with the negative control peptide (Figure 31).

EXAMPLE 46**EX VIVO CYTOKINE PRODUCTION**

[0332] Three groups of HHD transgenic mice (n=4) were immunized with a plasmid, pCTLR2, expressing PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes of 25µg in 25µl of PBS to each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two peptide boosts (2.5µg) at day 28 and 31, of the PRAME epitope analogs L426Nva L433Nle and S425T L426Nva L433Nle or the negative control peptide Melan A (EAAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 100)).

[0333] Mice were sacrificed at 10 days after the last boost, and splenocytes prepared and assessed for IFN-γ production by ELISA at 48 hours after incubation with 10µg/ml of native peptide. The data are presented in Figure 32 as cytokine concentration in pg/ml (mean of triplicates ± SD). The data showed *ex vivo* cytokine production by splenocytes from mice boosted with both analogs, and greater response to L426Nva L433Nle than to S425T L426Nva L433Nle.

EXAMPLE 47**EX VIVO CYTOTOXICITY AGAINST A HUMAN TUMOR CELL LINE****AFTER PEPTIDE BOOST WITH ANALOG**

[0334] HHD transgenic mice (n=4) were immunized with a plasmid, pCTLR2, expressing PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes of 25µg in 25µl of PBS to each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two peptide boosts (2.5µg) at day 28 and 31, with the analog L426Nva L433Nle. One week after the boost, splenocytes were stimulated *ex vivo* with the native peptide and tested against ⁵¹Cr-labeled human tumor cells (PRAME⁺ 624.38 melanoma cells pretreated or not with IFN-γ; or negative control 624.38 cells, deficient in HLA-A2 expression) at various E:T ratios. The analog L426Nva L433Nle elicited immune responses that mediated significant cytotoxicity against human tumor cells expressing A2 (624.38), slightly elevated upon their pre-treatment with IFNγ. In contrast, no significant activity was measured against A2- 624.28 control cells. See Figure 33.

EXAMPLE 48**IN VITRO IMMUNIZATION TO PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃**

[0335] *In vitro* immunization was carried out according to the general scheme presented in Figure 34. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were obtained from healthy donors (HLA-A*0201⁺) by Ficoll-separation. Fresh PBMCs (2.5×10^6), together with 5 ng/ml PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ or peptide analog were plated in T-cell culture medium. Subsequently 20 IU/ml of interleukin-2 was added to each well after 72 and 96 hours and additional peptide (5 ng/ml) was added at day 7. Cultures were maintained for an additional 10 days before effector cells were harvested and used in tetramer staining. IVS PBMCs were labeled with PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ tetramer and analyzed on the FACSCalibur (BD, San Jose, CA). Quadrants were set based on negative controls, stained with irrelevant HBV tetramer and SSX2 tetramer, and a minimum of 10,000 gated events were captured. Tetramer-positive cells were expressed as a percentage of the lymphocyte population. PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃-specific tetramers were significantly enhanced following IVS with peptide analog as compared with native peptide. See Figure 35. This demonstrates that the analog can be a preferable immunogen.

EXAMPLE 49**PCTLR2, A PLASMID EXPRESSING THE PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ EPITOPE**

[0336] pCTLR2 is a recombinant DNA plasmid vaccine encoding one polypeptide with an HLA A2-specific CTL epitope from PRAME, amino acid residues 425-433, SLLQHLLGL (SEQ ID NO. 71), and an epitope cluster region of PRAME, amino acids 422-509. The cDNA sequence for the polypeptide in the plasmid is under the control of promoter/enhancer sequence from cytomegalovirus (CMVp), which allows efficient transcription of messenger for the polypeptide upon uptake by antigen presenting cells. The bovine growth hormone polyadenylation signal (BGH polyA) at the 3' end of the encoding sequence provides signal for polyadenylation of the messenger to increase its stability as well as translocation out of nucleus into the cytoplasm. To facilitate plasmid transport into the nucleus, a nuclear import sequence (NIS) from Simian virus 40 was inserted in the plasmid backbone. One copy of CpG immunostimulatory motif was engineered into the plasmid to further boost immune responses. Lastly, two prokaryotic genetic elements

in the plasmid are responsible for amplification in E.coli, the kanamycin resistance gene (Kan R) and the pMB bacterial origin of replication. (See Figure 36).

Immunogen Translation Product Sequence

[0337] The amino acid sequence of the encoded polypeptide (150 amino acid residues in length) is given below.

[0338]

malqslqlhliglsnlthvlypvplesyedihgtlhlerlaylharlrellcelgrpsmvwlsan
pcphcgdrtydpepilpcfmpnkrsl**qlhligl**gdaays**qlhligl**ispekeeqyias**qlhligl**krpsikrs**qlhli**
gl (SEQ ID NO: 196).

[0339] The first 89 amino acid residues are an epitope cluster region representing PRAME 422-509. Within this epitope cluster region, a number of potential HLA A2-specific CTL epitopes have been found using a variety of epitope prediction algorithms. Amino acid residues 90-150 are an epitope liberation (Synchrotope™) sequence with four copies of PRAME 425-433 CTL epitope (**boldface**) embedded. Flanking the defined PRAME CTL epitope are short amino acid sequences that have been shown to play an important role in the processing of the PRAME CTL epitope. In addition, the amino acid sequence ispekeeqyia (SEQ ID NO. 197) (corresponding to PRAME amino acid 276-286, in *italics*) was engineered into the sting-of-beads region to facilitate the detection of expression of encoded polypeptide.

[0340] Using a variety of immunological assays, including tetramer, ELISPOT, ELISA, and cytotoxicity, strong CTL responses specific for epitope PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ have been detected from HLA-A2 transgenic mice immunized with the pCTLR2 plasmid, suggesting immunogenic potency for pCTLR2. These data indicated that the plasmid was taken up by antigen presenting cells, the encoded polypeptide synthesized and proteolytically processed to produce the nonamer epitope peptide, and the nonamer epitope peptide HLA-A2 bound for presentation.

Plasmid construction

[0341] Stepwise ligation of sets of long complementary oligonucleotides resulted in generation of cDNA encoding amino acid residues in the "String-of-

Beads" epitope liberation sequence (amino acids 90-150). These cDNA bore appropriate cohesive ends for restriction enzymes that can be used for further ligation with cDNA encoding the PRAME epitope cluster region (amino acid 1-89), which were amplified by performing PCR on cDNA encoding PRAME as template. The entire insert was then ligated into vector backbone between *Afl* II and *EcoR* I sites. The entire coding sequence was verified by DNA sequencing.

EXAMPLE 50

GENERATION OF ANTIGEN SPECIFIC T CELL RESPONSES

[0342] H-2 class I-negative, HLA-A2.1-transgenic HHD mice were housed under pathogen-free conditions and used for evaluation of the immunogenicity of HLA-A2.1-restricted human tumor-associated cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) epitopes. Female mice 8-12 weeks of age were used for intralymphatic immunization and for isolation of splenocytes for *in vivo* cytotoxicity studies. The mice were immunized via bilateral inguinal lymph node injection. Mice were anesthetized by inhalation of isofluorane and surgeries were conducted under aseptic conditions. Following preparation for surgery, an incision 0.5 cm in length was made in the inguinal fold and the inguinal lymph node was exposed. A maximum volume of 25 μ l (25 μ g) of plasmid DNA vaccine or peptide was injected directly into the lymph node using a 0.5 mL insulin syringe. The wound was closed with sterile 6-0 nylon skin sutures.

EXAMPLE 51

EX VIVO CYTOTOXICITY AGAINST HUMAN TUMOR CELLS

[0343] HHD transgenic mice (n=4/group) were immunized with the plasmid pSEM (described more fully in U.S. Patent Application No. 10/292,413 (Pub. No.20030228634 A1), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) expressing melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ A27L epitope analog by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes with 25 μ g in 25 μ l of PBS/each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two additional peptide boosts (same amount) at day 28 and 31, with the analogs A27L, A27Nva, or A27L V35Nva. One week after the boost, splenocytes were stimulated *ex vivo* with the native melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ peptide and tested against ⁵¹Cr-labeled human tumor cells (624.38 cells) at various E:T ratios. The resulting

immunity after boosting with the A27L or A27Nva analogs was comparable and more effective than the native peptide EAAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 100) (Figure 37). Because the priming plasmid expresses the A27L analog, the experiment had a potential bias in favor of that peptide. Thus, the substantial cytotoxicity obtained with the A27Nva analog may be an underestimate of its potency if priming made use of that same sequence.

EXAMPLE 52

TETRAMER ANALYSIS

[0344] Enumeration of CD8⁺ antigen-specific T cells requires cognate recognition of the T cell receptor (TCR) by a Class I MHC / peptide complex. This can be done using Class I MHC tetramers which are composed of a complex of four HLA MHC Class I molecules each bound to the specific peptide and conjugated with a fluorescent protein. Thus, tetramer assays allow quantitation of the total T cell population specific for a given peptide complexed in a particular MHC molecule. Furthermore, because binding does not depend on functional pathways, this population includes all specific CD8⁺ T cells regardless of functional status. The CTL response in immunized animals was measured by co-staining mononuclear cells isolated from peripheral blood after density centrifugation (Lympholyte Mammal, Cedarlane Labs) with HLA-A*0201 MART1 (ELAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO. 100))-PE MHC tetramer (Beckman Coulter, T01008) or a Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ (YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO. 94)) specific tetramer reagent (HLA-A*0201 Tyrosinase-PE, Beckman Coulter) and FITC conjugated rat anti-mouse CD8a (Ly-2) monoclonal antibody (BD Biosciences). Data was collected using a BD FACS Calibur flow cytometer and analysed using cellquest software by gating on the lymphocyte population and calculating the percent of tetramer⁺ cells within the CD8⁺ CTL population.

EXAMPLE 53

TETRAMER STAINING (PLASMID PRIMING, PEPTIDE BOOST – NATIVE VERSUS ANALOG)

[0345] Two groups of HHD transgenic mice (n=8) were immunized with plasmid expressing Tyrosinase 369-377 by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes with 25µg in 25µl of PBS/each lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was

followed by two additional peptide boosts (similar amount) at day 28 and 31, of natural peptide or the 377Nva analog. Ten days later, the immune response was monitored using a Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ specific tetramer reagent (HLA-A*0201 Tyrosinase-PE, Beckman Coulter). Individual mice were bled via the retro-orbital sinus vein and PBMC were isolated using density centrifugation (Lympholyte Mammal, Cedarlane Labs) at 2000rpm for 25 minutes. PBMC were co-stained with a mouse specific antibody to CD8 (BD Biosciences) and the Tyrosinase tetramer reagent and specific percentages were determined by flow cytometry using a FACS caliber flow cytometer (BD Biosciences). The percentages of Tyrosinase specific CD8⁺ cells show that replacement of the native peptide with the analog preserved the expansion of Tyrosinase-specific subset. The trend indicates that the analog can improve on the expansion of Tyrosinase specific T cells (Figure 38).

EXAMPLE 54

IN VIVO CYTOTOXICITY AND TETRAMER STAINING

(HEAD TO HEAD COMPARISON BETWEEN NATIVE PEPTIDE AND A PANEL OF ANALOG CANDIDATES)

[0346] Four groups of HHD transgenic mice (n=6) were immunized with plasmid (pSEM) expressing Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ and Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ A27L epitopes by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes of 25µg of plasmid in 25µl of PBS per lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two peptide boosts (similar amount) at days 28 and 31, of Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ A27L into the left inguinal lymph node and Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ analogs, bearing substitutions at the primary and/or secondary anchor residues, into the right lymph node. As controls, mice immunized with plasmid only or naïve mice were used.

[0347] To evaluate the *in vivo* response against natural Tyrosinase and Melan A epitopes, splenocytes were isolated from littermate control HHD mice and incubated separately with 20µg/ml of natural peptide (Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ or Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇) for 2 hours in HL-1 serum free medium (Cambrex) at a concentration of 20 x 10⁶ cells/mL. These cells were then stained with CFSE (Vybrant CFDA SE cell tracer kit, Molecular Probes) (1 and 2.5µM respectively, for 15 minutes) and intravenously co-injected into immunized or naïve control HHD mice with an equal number of control non-peptide coated splenocytes stained with CFSE^{lo} fluorescence (0.4µM).

Eighteen hours later the specific elimination of target cells was measured by removing the spleen from challenged animals and measuring CFSE fluorescence in the resulting cell suspensions by flow cytometry. The relative depletion of the populations corresponding to peptide-loaded splenocytes was calculated relative to the control (unloaded) population and expressed as % specific lysis. In addition, the frequency of Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇- and Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅-specific T cells, was evaluated by tetramer / CD8 co-staining (HLA-A*0201-tetramers, Beckman Coulter).

[0348] The tyrosinase analog V377Nva was capable of expanding the population of tyrosinase-specific T cells and amplifying cytotoxic immunity, similarly to the native peptide and greater than the Tyrosinase analog M370V V377Nva (Figure 39).

EXAMPLE 55

EX VIVO CYTOTOXICITY AGAINST HUMAN TUMOR CELLS

[0349] HHD transgenic mice (n=4/group) were immunized (according to the general protocol in Figure 40) with plasmid (pSEM) expressing the Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ epitope by direct inoculation into the inguinal lymph nodes of 25µg of plasmid in 25µl of PBS per lymph node at day 0, 3, 14 and 17. This was followed by two peptide boosts (same amount) at day 28 and 31, with the native peptide or analogs bearing substitutions at primary anchor residues P2 and PΩ (370 and 377). One week after the boost, splenocytes were stimulated *ex vivo* with the native Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ peptide and assayed against ⁵¹Cr-labeled human tumor cells (624.38 cells) at various E:T ratios. Both the native peptide and the M370V V377Nva analog generated robust cytotoxicity against 624.38 cells (Figure 41). Whereas there was some dilution of cytolytic activity with the native peptide, there was none with the analog, thereby reinforcing the indication of greater immunogenicity gained from the tetramer results in Example 52. Together with the preceding example, this observation illustrates the usefulness of complementing more stringent assays (*in vivo* cytotoxicity and tetramer staining) with more sensitive assays (*ex vivo* cytotoxicity after *in vitro* stimulation) to outline potentially useful analogs.

EXAMPLE 56**BINDING AND STABILITY (HALF-LIFE) CHARACTERIZATION OF
NATIVE PEPTIDES AND ANALOGS BY ITOPIA SYSTEM**

[0350] Because the binding and the stability of the peptides bound to the MHC 1 complexes are essential to get a good immune response, native epitopes and analogs thereof were tested for their binding and stability ($T_{1/2}$) to A0201 restricted MHC Class 1 molecules using iTopia Epitope discovery System (also discussed in Example 31). The binding and offrate ($T_{1/2}$) was determined for six native epitopes and their analogs which were designed to enhance the immune response. The native peptides and analogs were as follows: NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅, NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ (L158Nva, C165V)), Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅, Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ (A27Nva), SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉, SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ (A42V), Prame₄₂₅₋₄₃₃, Prame₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ (L426Nva, L433Nle), Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇, Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ (V377Nva), PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ and PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇(I297V).

[0351] Table-10 (below) shows the average values of peptide binding and stability or half-life of six analogs and their native peptides. The analogs of SSX-2₄₁₋₄₉ and NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ showed substantial increase in the percent binding compared to the native peptides. The analogs of Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅, Psma₂₈₈₋₂₉₇, Prame₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ and Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ showed a marginal increase in the percentage binding of the peptides compared to the native peptides.

[0352] Melan A₂₆₋₃₅ (A27Nva) showed substantial increase in the stability (half-life) compared to the native peptide. Significant increase in the stability was observed for other analogs Psma₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ (I297V), NY-ESO-1₁₅₇₋₁₆₅ (L158Nva, C165V), Prame₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ (L236Nva, L433Nle) and SSX-2₄₁₋₄₇ (A42V). No significant differences were observed in the half-life of the analog Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ (V377Nva) compared to the native peptide. The differences observed in the half life of the analogs may be due to the difference in the mechanism of binding of each analog to the MHC1 molecules

TABLE.10. THE AVERAGE VALUES OF PERCENT BINDING AND THE STABILITY (HALF-LIFE) OF NATIVE PEPTIDES AND THEIR ANALOGS.

#	Peptide Name	Half-Life ($T_{1/2}$)	% Peptide Binding at T0
1	Melan-A 26-35	1.85	74
2	Melan-A 26-35 (A27Nva)	13.55	79
3	PSMA 288-297	7.34	85

4	PSMA 288-297(I297V)	16.72	92
5	Nyeso-1 157-165	12.74	63
6	Nyeso-1 157-165 (L158Nva,C165V))	16.98	100
7	PRAME 425-433	12.42	79
8	Prame 425-433 (L426Nva, L433Nle)	16.87	89
9	SSX2 41-49	9.90	55
10	SSX2 41-49 (A42V)	15.01	71
11	Tyrosinase 369-377	14.39	73
12	Tyrosinase 369-377 (V377Nva)	14.74	77

[0353] The various methods and techniques described above provide a number of ways to carry out the invention. Of course, it is to be understood that not necessarily all objectives or advantages described may be achieved in accordance with any particular embodiment described herein. Thus, for example, those skilled in the art will recognize that the methods may be performed in a manner that achieves or optimizes one advantage or group of advantages as taught herein without necessarily achieving other objectives or advantages as may be taught or suggested herein. A variety of advantageous and disadvantageous alternatives are mentioned herein. It is to be understood that some preferred embodiments specifically include one, another, or several advantageous features, while others specifically exclude one, another, or several disadvantageous features, while still others specifically mitigate a present disadvantageous feature by inclusion of one, another, or several advantageous features.

[0354] Furthermore, the skilled artisan will recognize the applicability of various features from different embodiments. Similarly, the various elements, features and steps discussed above, as well as other known equivalents for each such element, feature or step, can be mixed and matched by one of ordinary skill in this art to perform methods in accordance with principles described herein. Among the various elements, features, and steps some will be specifically included and others specifically excluded in diverse embodiments.

[0355] Although the invention has been disclosed in the context of certain embodiments and examples, it will be understood by those skilled in the art that the invention extends beyond the specifically disclosed embodiments to other alternative embodiments and/or uses and modifications and equivalents thereof.

[0356] Many variations and alternative elements of the invention have been disclosed. Still further variations and alternate elements will be apparent to one of skill in the art. Among these variations, without limitation, are the specific number of antigens in a screening panel or targeted by a therapeutic product, the type of antigen, the type of cancer, and the particular antigen(s) specified. Various embodiments of the invention can specifically include or exclude any of these variations or elements.

[0357] In some embodiments, the numbers expressing quantities of ingredients, properties such as molecular weight, reaction conditions, and so forth, used to describe and claim certain embodiments of the invention are to be understood as being modified in some instances by the term "about." Accordingly, in some embodiments, the numerical parameters set forth in the written description and attached claims are approximations that may vary depending upon the desired properties sought to be obtained by a particular embodiment. In some embodiments, the numerical parameters should be construed in light of the number of reported significant digits and by applying ordinary rounding techniques. Notwithstanding that the numerical ranges and parameters setting forth the broad scope of some embodiments of the invention are approximations, the numerical values set forth in the specific examples are reported as precisely as practicable. The numerical values presented in some embodiments of the invention may contain certain errors necessarily resulting from the standard deviation found in their respective testing measurements.

[0358] In some embodiments, the terms "a" and "an" and "the" and similar referents used in the context of describing a particular embodiment of the invention (especially in the context of certain of the following claims) may be construed to cover both the singular and the plural. The recitation of ranges of values herein is merely intended to serve as a shorthand method of referring individually to each separate value falling within the range. Unless otherwise indicated herein, each individual value is incorporated into the specification as if it were individually recited herein. All methods described herein can be performed in any suitable order unless otherwise indicated herein or otherwise clearly contradicted by context. The use of any and all examples, or exemplary language (*e.g.* "such as") provided with respect to certain embodiments herein is intended merely to better illuminate the invention and does not pose a limitation on the scope of the invention otherwise claimed. No

language in the specification should be construed as indicating any non-claimed element essential to the practice of the invention.

[0359] Groupings of alternative elements or embodiments of the invention disclosed herein are not to be construed as limitations. Each group member may be referred to and claimed individually or in any combination with other members of the group or other elements found herein. It is anticipated that one or more members of a group may be included in, or deleted from, a group for reasons of convenience and/or patentability. When any such inclusion or deletion occurs, the specification is herein deemed to contain the group as modified thus fulfilling the written description of all Markush groups used in the appended claims.

[0360] Preferred embodiments of this invention are described herein, including the best mode known to the inventors for carrying out the invention. Variations on those preferred embodiments will become apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art upon reading the foregoing description. It is contemplated that skilled artisans may employ such variations as appropriate, and the invention may be practiced otherwise than specifically described herein. Accordingly, many embodiments of this invention include all modifications and equivalents of the subject matter recited in the claims appended hereto as permitted by applicable law. Moreover, any combination of the above-described elements in all possible variations thereof is encompassed by the invention unless otherwise indicated herein or otherwise clearly contradicted by context.

[0361] Furthermore, numerous references have been made to patents and printed publications throughout this specification. Each of the above cited references and printed publications are herein individually incorporated by reference in their entirety.

[0362] In closing, it is to be understood that the embodiments of the invention disclosed herein are illustrative of the principles of the present invention. Other modifications that may be employed may be within the scope of the invention. Thus, by way of example, but not of limitation, alternative configurations of the present invention may be utilized in accordance with the teachings herein. Accordingly, the present invention is not limited to that precisely as shown and described.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. An isolated peptide consisting essentially of a sequence in which:
P0 is X, XX, or XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and
P1 is S, K, F, Y, T, Orn, or Hse; and
P2 is L, V, M, I, Nva, Nle, or Abu; and
P3 is L, Nva, Nle or Abu; and
P4 is Q; and
P5 is H; and
P6 is L, Nva, Nle, or Abu; and
P7 is I; and
P8 is G, A, S, or Sar; and
P Ω at P9 is L, V, I, A, Nle, Nva, Abu, or L-NH₂; and
P Ω +1 is X, XX, or XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and
wherein the sequence is not SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO: 71).
2. The isolated peptide of claim 1 consisting essentially of the sequence:
{K, F, Y, T, Orn, or Hse}LLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO: 72); or
S{V, M, I, Nva, Nle, or Abu}LQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO: 73); or
SL{Nva, Nle or Abu}QHLIGL (SEQ ID NO: 74); or
SLLQH{Nva, Nle or Abu}IGL (SEQ ID NO: 75); or
SLLQH{A, S, or Sar}L (SEQ ID NO: 76); or
SLLQH{V, I, A, Nle, Nva, Abu, or L-NH₂} (SEQ ID NO: 77); or
{F, Y, T, Orn, or Hse}{Nva, Nle, M, or I}LQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO: 78); or
S{Nva, Nle, or M}LQHLIG{Nva, Nle, or V} (SEQ ID NO: 79); or
{K, F, Y, T, Orn, or Hse}LLQHLIGV (SEQ ID NO: 80); or
{F or T}LLQHLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO: 81); or
{F or T}{Nva or M}LQHLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO: 82).
3. The isolated peptide of claim 2 consisting essentially of the sequence:
{F, Y, T, Orn, or Hse}LLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO: 83); or
S{Nva, Nle, or M}LQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO: 84); or
SLLQH{Nle, Nva, or L-NH₂} (SEQ ID NO: 85); or
SLLQH{Nva or Abu}IGL (SEQ ID NO: 86); or

- S{Nva}LQHLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO: 87); or
 {F or T}{L or Nva}LQHLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO: 88).
4. The isolated peptide of claim 3 consisting essentially of the sequence:
 S{L or Nva}LQHLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO: 89); or
 T{Nva}LQHLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO: 90).
 5. The isolated peptide of claim 4 consisting essentially of the sequence:
 S{Nva}LQHLIG{Nle} (SEQ ID NO: 87).
 6. The isolated peptide of claim 1, wherein the peptide has affinity for a class I MHC peptide binding cleft.
 7. The isolated peptide of claim 6, wherein the class I MHC is HLA-A2.
 8. An isolated peptide comprising 1 to 3 substitutions in the sequence SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO: 71) having an affinity for a class I MHC binding cleft that is similar to or greater than the affinity of SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO: 71) for said class I MHC binding cleft.
 9. The isolated peptide of claim 8, wherein the halftime of dissociation is similar to or greater than the halftime of dissociation of SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO: 71) from said class I MHC binding cleft.
 10. The isolated peptide of claim 8, that is recognized by T cells with specificity for the peptide SLLQHLIGL (SEQ ID NO: 71).
 11. A class I MHC/peptide complex, wherein the peptide has the sequence of the peptide of claim 1.
 12. The class I MHC/peptide complex of claim 11, that is cross-reactive with a TCR that recognizes a class I MHC/PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ complex.
 13. The class I MHC/peptide complex of claim 12, wherein the class I MHC/ complex is an HLA-A2/PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ complex.
 14. A polypeptide comprising the peptide sequence of claim 1 embedded within a liberation sequence.
 15. An immunogenic composition comprising the peptide of claim 1.
 16. An immunogenic composition comprising the polypeptide of claim 14.
 17. A nucleic acid encoding the polypeptide of claim 14.
 18. A nucleic acid means for expressing the peptide of claim 1.
 19. An immunogenic composition comprising the nucleic acid of claim 17 or 18.

20. A method of inducing, maintaining, or amplifying a CTL response comprising intranodal administration of the composition of claim 15.

21. A method of entraining a class I MHC-restricted T cell response comprising intranodal administration of the composition of claim 15 and an immunopotentiating agent.

22. A method of inducing, maintaining, or entraining a CTL response comprising intranodal administration of the composition of claim 19.

23. An isolated peptide consisting essentially of a sequence in which:

P0 is X, XX, or XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and

P1 is G, A, S, Abu, or Sar; and

P2 is L, M, I, Q, V, Nva, Nle, or Abu; and

P3 is P or W; and

P4 is S; and

P5 is I; and

P6 is P; and

P7 is V; and

P8 is H; and

P9 is P, A, L, S, or T; and

P Ω at P10 is I, L, V, Nva, or Nle; and

P Ω +1 is X, XX, or XXX, wherein X specifies any amino acid or no amino acid; and

wherein the sequence is not GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42).

24. An isolated peptide consisting essentially of the sequence:

{S, Sar, or Abu}LPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 43); or

G{M or Nle}PSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 44); or

G{L, I, Nva, or Nle}WSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 45); or

GLWSIPVHP{Nva or V} (SEQ ID NO. 46); or

GLPSIPVH{A or S}I (SEQ ID NO. 47); or

GLPSIPVHP{V, L, Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 48); or

G{Nle}PSIPVHP{Nva, or Nle} (SEQ ID NO. 49); or

G{Nva}PSIPVHP{Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 50); or

G{V, Nva, or Nle}PSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 51); or

{Sar or Abu}LPSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 52); or

- A{V, I, Nva, or Nle}WSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 53); or
 AVPSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 54); or
 A{Nva}PSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 55); or
 ALWSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 56); or
 GVWSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 57); or
 G{Nva}WSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 58).
25. An isolated peptide consisting essentially of the sequence:
 {Abu}LPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 59); or
 G{V, Nva, or Abu}PSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 60); or
 GLPSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 61); or
 GLWSIPVHP{I or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 62); or
 G{Nle}PSIPVHP{Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 63); or
 G{Nle or Nva}PSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 64); or
 {A or Abu}LPSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 65); or
 G{Nva}WPSIPVHP{I or V} (SEQ ID NO. 66); or
 A{Nva or Nle}WSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 67); or
 A{V or Nva }PSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 68).
26. The isolated peptide of claim 25 consisting essentially of the sequence:
 {Abu}LPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 59); or
 GLPSIPVHP{V or Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 61); or
 GLWSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 69); or
 G{Nle}PSIPVHP{Nva} (SEQ ID NO. 63).
27. The isolated peptide of claim 26 consisting essentially of the sequence:
 GLPSIPVHPV (SEQ ID NO. 70).
28. The isolated peptide of claim 23, wherein the peptide has affinity for a class I MHC peptide binding cleft.
29. The isolated peptide of claim 28, wherein the class I MHC is HLA-A2.
30. A class I MHC/peptide complex wherein the peptide has the sequence of the peptide of claim 23.
31. The class I MHC/peptide complex of claim 30, that is cross-reactive with a TCR that recognizes a class I MHC/ PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ complex.
32. The class I MHC/peptide complex of claim 31, wherein the class I MHC/ complex is an HLA-A2/ PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ complex.

33. A polypeptide comprising the peptide sequence of claim 23 embedded within a liberation sequence.

34. An immunogenic composition comprising the peptide of claim 23.

35. An immunogenic composition comprising the polypeptide of claim 33.

36. A nucleic acid encoding the polypeptide of claim 33.

37. A nucleic acid means for expressing the peptide of claim 23.

38. An immunogenic composition comprising the nucleic acid of claim 36 or 37.

39. A method of inducing, maintaining, or amplifying a CTL response comprising intranodal administration of the composition of claim 34.

40. A method of entraining a class I MHC-restricted T cell response comprising intranodal administration of the composition of claim 33 and an immunopotentiating agent.

41. A method of inducing, maintaining, or entraining a CTL response comprising intranodal administration of the composition of claim 38.

42. An isolated peptide comprising 1 to 3 substitutions in the sequence GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42) having an affinity for a class I MHC binding cleft that is similar to or greater than the affinity of GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42) for said class I MHC binding cleft.

43. The isolated peptide of claim 42, wherein the halftime of dissociation is similar to or greater than the halftime of dissociation of GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42) from said class I MHC binding cleft.

44. The isolated peptide of claim 42, that is recognized by T cells with specificity for the peptide GLPSIPVHPI (SEQ ID NO. 42).

45. An isolated peptide analogue of an immunogenic peptide expressed by a pSEM plasmid consisting essentially of the sequence:

E{A, L, Nva, Nle}AGIGILT{V, Nva, Nle} (SEQ ID NO: 91); or

Y{M, V, Nva, Nle}DGTMSQ{V, Nva, Nle} (SEQ ID NO: 92);

and wherein the sequence is not E{A, L}AGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO: 93)

or YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO: 94).

46. The isolated peptide analogue of claim 45, wherein said peptide analogue is selected from the group consisting of ELAGIGILT Nva (SEQ ID NO: 95), ENvaAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO: 96), YVDGTMSQNva (SEQ ID NO: 97), YVDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO: 98) and YMDGTMSQNva (SEQ ID NO: 99).

47. The isolated peptide analogue of claim 46, consisting essentially of the amino acid sequence ENvaAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO: 96).

48. The isolated peptide analogue of claim 46, consisting essentially of the sequence YMDGTMSQNva (SEQ ID NO: 99).

49. The isolated peptide analogue of claim 45, wherein the peptide has affinity for a class I MHC peptide binding cleft.

50. The isolated peptide analogue of claim 49, wherein the class I MHC is HLA-A2.

51. An isolated peptide analogue comprising 1 to 3 substitutions in the sequence EAAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO: 100) having an affinity for a class I MHC binding cleft that is similar to or greater than the affinity of EAAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO: 100) for said class I MHC binding cleft.

52. The isolated peptide of claim 51, wherein the halftime of dissociation is similar to or greater than the halftime of dissociation of EAAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO: 100) from said class I MHC binding cleft.

53. The isolated peptide of claim 51, that is recognized by T cells with specificity for the peptide EAAGIGILTV (SEQ ID NO: 100).

54. An isolated peptide analogue comprising 1 to 3 substitutions in the sequence YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO: 94) having an affinity for a class I MHC binding cleft that is similar to or greater than the affinity of YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO: 94) for said class I MHC binding cleft.

55. The isolated peptide of claim 54, wherein the halftime of dissociation is similar to or greater than the halftime of dissociation of YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO: 94) from said class I MHC binding cleft.

56. The isolated peptide of claim 54, that is recognized by T cells with specificity for the peptide YMDGTMSQV (SEQ ID NO: 94).

57. A class I MHC/peptide complex, wherein the peptide has the sequence of the peptide of claim 1.

58. The class I MHC/peptide complex of claim 57, that is cross-reactive with a TCR that recognizes a class I MHC/Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ complex.

59. The class I MHC/peptide complex of claim 58, wherein the class I MHC/complex is an HLA-A2/Melan-A₂₆₋₃₅ complex.

60. The class I MHC/peptide complex of claim 57, that is cross-reactive with a TCR that recognizes a class I MHC/Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ complex.

61. The class I MHC/peptide complex of claim 60, wherein the class I MHC/complex is an HLA-A2/Tyrosinase₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ complex.

62. A polypeptide comprising the peptide sequence of claim 45 embedded within a liberation sequence.

63. An immunogenic composition comprising any of the peptides of claim 45.

64. An immunogenic composition comprising the polypeptide of claim 62.

65. A nucleic acid encoding the polypeptide of claim 62.

66. An immunogenic composition comprising the nucleic acid of claim 65.

67. A method of inducing, maintaining, or amplifying a CTL response comprising intranodal administration of the composition of claim 63.

68. A method of entraining a class I MHC-restricted T cell response comprising intranodal administration of the composition of claim 63 and an immunopotentiating agent.

69. A method of inducing, maintaining, or entraining a CTL response comprising intranodal administration of the composition of claim 66.

K	A	S	E	K	I	F	Y	V
F	L		N		L		T	L
Y	V		S		V		F	I
W	I		T		M		S	A
D-Lys	M		Q		Nle		Phe-4F	M
Phg	D-Ala		Nle		Nva		Phg	Abu
Cha	D-Leu		Nva					Nle
Phe (4-F)	D-Val							Nva
Phe (4-NO2)	Nal-1							Aib
O-methyl-Tyr	Nal-2							MeLeu
β -(3-benzothienyl)	Abu							MeVal
Ala	Nle							D-Val
	Nva							D-Leu
	Aib							-NH2

Figure 1A: Overview of the designed nonamer analogs

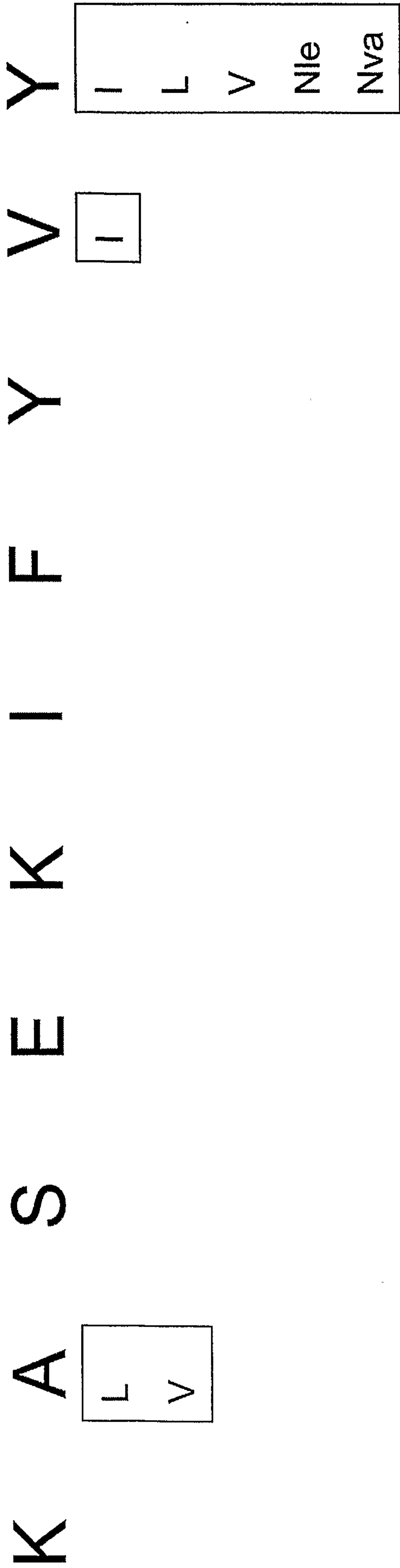


Figure 1B: Overview of the designed decamer analogs

Figure 2: Methodology

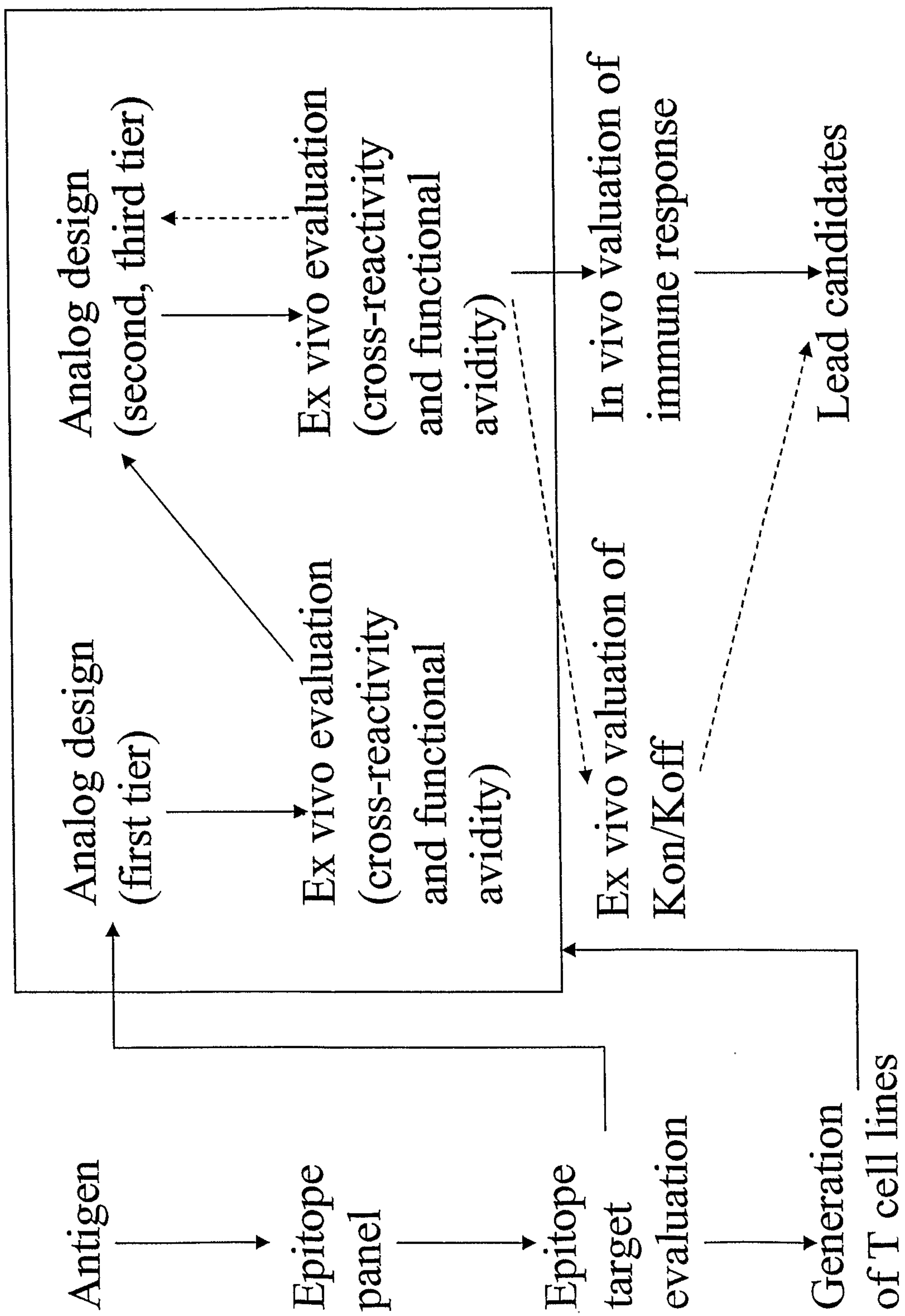


Figure 3: Cross-reactivity and functional avidity of analogs substituted at single position

Category	Number	Peptide name	Sequence	NOTE	Cross-reactivity and functional avidity (native to analogues) *	**Cross-reactivity and functional avidity (Nat to analogues, peak IFNgamma)
Native N-terminal Primary Anchor	1	SSX2 41-49	KASEKIFYV	Native peptide	1	46
	2	SSX2 41-49 (A42L)	KISEKIFYV		0.03	89
	3	SSX2 41-49 (A42V)	KVSEKIFYV		0.03	65
	4	SSX2 41-49 (A42I)	KISEKIFYV		3	55
	5	SSX2 41-49 (A42M)	KMSEKIFYV		0.1	65
	6	SSX2 41-49 (A42a)	KaSEKIFYV	Small letter stands for the corresponding d-Amino acid	10	26
	7	SSX2 41-49 (A42v)	KvSEKIFYV		3	43
	8	SSX2 41-49 (A42Nal-1)	KNal-1SEKIFYV	Nal-1 is 1-naphthyl L-Ala	>10	12
	9	SSX2 41-49 (A42Nal-2)	KNal-2SEKIFYV	Nal-1 is 2-naphthyl L-Ala	3	48
	10	SSX2 41-49 (A42Abu)	KAbuSEKIFYV	Abu is L- α -aminobutyric acid	0.3	60
	11	SSX2 41-49 (A42Nle)	KNleSEKIFYV	Nle is Norleucine	0.1	69
	12	SSX2 41-49 (A42Nva)	KNvaSEKIFYV	Nva is Norvaline	0.1	72
	13	SSX2 41-49 (A42Aib)	KAibSEKIFYV	Aib is α -aminoisobutyric acid	3	70
N-terminal Secondary Anchor	14	SSX2 41-49 (K41F)	FASEKIFYV		0.3	59
	15	SSX2 41-49 (K41W)	WASEKIFYV		>10	16
	16	SSX2 41-49 (K41Y)	YASEKIFYV		3	53
	17	SSX2 41-49 (K41K)	KASEKIFYV	k is d-Lys	>10	10
	18	SSX2 41-49 (K41Phg)	PhgASEKIFYV	Phg is Phenylglycine	0.1	40
	19	SSX2 41-49 (K41Cha)	ChaASEKIFYV	Cha is β -cyclohexylalanine	>10	18
	20	SSX2 41-49 (K41Phe-4F)	Phe(4-F)ASEKIFYV	Phe(4-F) is 4-Fluorophenylalanine	3	49
	21	SSX2 41-49 (K41Phe-4NO2)	Phe(4-NO2)ASEKIFYV	Phe(4-NO2) is 4-Nitrophenylalanine	3	46
	22	SSX2 41-49 (K41O-methyl Tyr)	O-methyl-TyrASEKIFYV	O-methyl-Tyr is O-methyl-L-tyrosine	3	41
	23	SSX2 41-49 (K41 β -(3-benzothienyl)Ala)	β -(3-benzothienyl)AlaASEKIFYV	β -(3-benzothienyl)Ala: 	10	23
C-terminal Primary Anchor	24	SSX2 41-49 (V49I)	KASEKIFYI	Based on 1st round of cross-reactivity data	10	24
	25	SSX2 41-49-NH2	KASEKIFYV-NH2	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	>10	12
	26	SSX2 41-49-NH2 (A42L)	KISEKIFYV-NH2	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	3	65
	27	SSX2 41-49-NH2 (A42V)	KVSEKIFYV-NH2	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	10	49

* μ M; **ng/ml

Figure 4: Cross-reactivity and functional avidity of analogs substituted at two positions

Category	Number	Peptide name	Sequence	NOTE	Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (native to analogs) *	**Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (Nat to analogs, peak IFNgamma)	**Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (analogue conc at peak IFNgamma)
Native	1	SSX2 41-49	KASEKIFYV		1	46	10
N-terminal							
Primary/Secondary							
Anchor							
	2	SSX2 41-49 (K41Y, A42V)	YVSEKIFYV		0.1	69	10
	3	SSX2 41-49 (K41Y, A42M)	YMSEKIFYV		3	44	10
	4	SSX2 41-49 (K41Y, A42I)	YISEKIFYV		1	52	3
	5	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42L)	FLSEKIFYV		0.3	50	10
	6	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V)	FVSEKIFYV		0.1	61	10
	7	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42M)	FMSEKIFYV		3	36	10
	8	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42I)	FISEKIFYV		0.3	51	10
	9	SSX2 41-49 (K41W, A42L)	WLSEKIFYV		0.3	43	10
	10	SSX2 41-49 (K41W, A42V)	WVSEKIFYV		1	54	10
	11	SSX2 41-49 (K41W, A42M)	WMSEKIFYV		1	49	10
	12	SSX2 41-49 (K41W, A42I)	WISEKIFYV		0.1	53	10
	13	SSX2 41-49 (K41k, A42L)	KLSEKIFYV		10	48	10
	14	SSX2 41-49 (K41k, A42V)	KVSEKIFYV		10	52	10
N-terminal Primary							
Anchor, C-terminal							
Primary Anchor							
	16	SSX2 41-49 (A42V, V49I)	KVSEKIFYI		0.3	68	10
	17	SSX2 41-49 (A42L, V49I)	KLSEKIFYI		0.03	68	10
	18	SSX2 41-49 (A42a, V49v)	KaSEKIFYv		>10	15	3

* μ M; **ng/ml

Figure 5: Cross-reactivity and functional avidity of analogs substituted at more than two positions

Category	Number	Peptide name	Sequence	NOTE	Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (native to analogue) *	**Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (Nat to analogue, peak IFNgamma)	**Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (analogue conc at peak IFNgamma)
Native	1	SSX2 41-49	KASEKIFVY	Native peptide	1	46	10
N-terminal Primary/Secondary Anchor, C-terminal Primary Anchor				Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	>10	20	10
	2	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49L)	FVSEKIFYL	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	0.3	49	10
	3	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49I)	FVSEKIFYI	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	1	45	10
	4	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49A)	FVSEKIFYA	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	>10	15	10
	5	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49M)	FVSEKIFYM	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	>10	0	N/A
	6	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Nle)	FVSEKIFY(Nle)	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	0.1	63	10
	7	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Nva)	FVSEKIFY(Nva)	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	10	30	10
	8	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49NMeVal)	FVSEKIFY(MeVal)	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	>10	0	N/A
	9	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Aib)	FVSEKIFY(Aib)	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	1	48	10
	10	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, V49Abu)	FVSEKIFY(Abu)	Exploring the C-terminus anchor residue	>10	14	10
N-terminal Primary/Secondary Anchor, TCR sites				Exploring the TCR site	>10	15	10
	11	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44D)	FVSDKIFYV	Exploring the TCR site	>10	13	10
	12	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44N)	FVSNKIFYV	Exploring the TCR site	>10	19	10
	13	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44S)	FVSSKIFYV	Exploring the TCR site	10	30	10
	14	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44T)	FVSTKIFYV	Exploring the TCR site	10	42	10
	15	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44Q)	FVSKIFYV	Exploring the TCR site	3	37	10
	16	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44Nle)	FVSNleKIFYV	Exploring the TCR site	3	43	10
	17	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, E44Nva)	FVSNvaKIFYV	Exploring the TCR site	1	53	3
	18	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L)	FVSEKIFYV	Exploring the TCR site	>10	20	10
	19	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46V)	FVSEKIFYV	Exploring the TCR site	10	35	10
	20	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46M)	FVSEKMFYV	Exploring the TCR site	1	33	10
	21	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46Nle)	FVSEK(Nle)FYV	Exploring the TCR site	>10	0	N/A
	22	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46Nva)	FVSEK(Nva)FYV	Exploring the TCR site	10	14	10
	23	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48T)	FVSEKIFTV	Exploring the TCR site	>10	0	N/A
	24	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48F)	FVSEKIFFV	Exploring the TCR site	10	25	10
	25	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48S)	FVSEKIFS	Exploring the TCR site	P1>10, P2>10, P3>10	0	N/A
	26	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48(Phe-4F))	FVSEKIF(Phe-4F)V	Exploring the TCR site	>10	0	N/A
	27	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, Y48Phg)	FVSEKIF(Phg)V	Exploring the TCR site	>10	0	N/A
N-terminal Primary/Secondary Anchor, C-terminal Primary Anchor, TCR sites	28	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L, Y48T)	FVSEKIFTV	SAR based exploration	>10	0	N/A
	30	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L, Y48T, V49A)	FVSEKIFTA	SAR based exploration	>10	0	N/A
	31	SSX2 41-49 (K41F, A42V, I46L, Y48S, V49A)	FVSEKIFSA	SAR based exploration	>10	0	N/A

* μM; **ng/ml

Figure 6: Cross-reactivity and functional avidity of decamer analogs encompassing the nominal 41-49 peptide

Category	Number	Peptide name	Sequence	NOTE	Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (native to analogues)*	**Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (Nat to analogues, peak IFNgamma)	**Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (analogue conc at peak IFNgamma)
Native	1	SSX2 41-49	KASEKIFYV	Native peptide	1	46	10
Decamer	2	SSX2 41-50	KASEKIFYVY	Native peptide	>10	20	10
	3	SSX2 41-50 (Y50I)	KASEKIFYVI		10	25	10
	4	SSX2 41-50 (Y50L)	KASEKIFYVL		10	31	10
	5	SSX2 41-50 (Y50V)	KASEKIFYVV		>10	19	10
	6	SSX2 41-50 (Y50 (Nle))	KASEKIFYV(Nle)		>10	20	10
	7	SSX2 41-50 (Y50 (Nva))	KASEKIFYV(Nva)		>10	0	N/A
	8	SSX2 41-50 (A42V, Y50I)	KVSEKIFYVI		10	44	10
	9	SSX2 41-50 (A42V, Y50L)	KVSEKIFYVL		10	41	10
	10	SSX2 41-50 (A42L, Y50L)	KLSEKIFYVL		3	58	10
	11	SSX2 41-50 (A42V, Y50V)	KVSEKIFYVV		10	25	10
	12	SSX2 41-50 (A42L, Y50V)	KLSEKIFYVV		10	44	10
	13	SSX2 41-50 (A42V, Y50(Nle))	KVSEKIFYV(Nle)		10	55	10
	14	SSX2 41-50 (A42L, Y50(Nle))	KLSEKIFYV(Nle)		10	39	10
	15	SSX2 41-50 (A42V, Y50(Nva))	KVSEKIFYV(Nva)		>10	0	N/A
	16	SSX2 41-50 (A42L, Y50(Nva))	KLSEKIFYV(Nva)		10	40	10

* μ M; **ng/ml

Figure 7

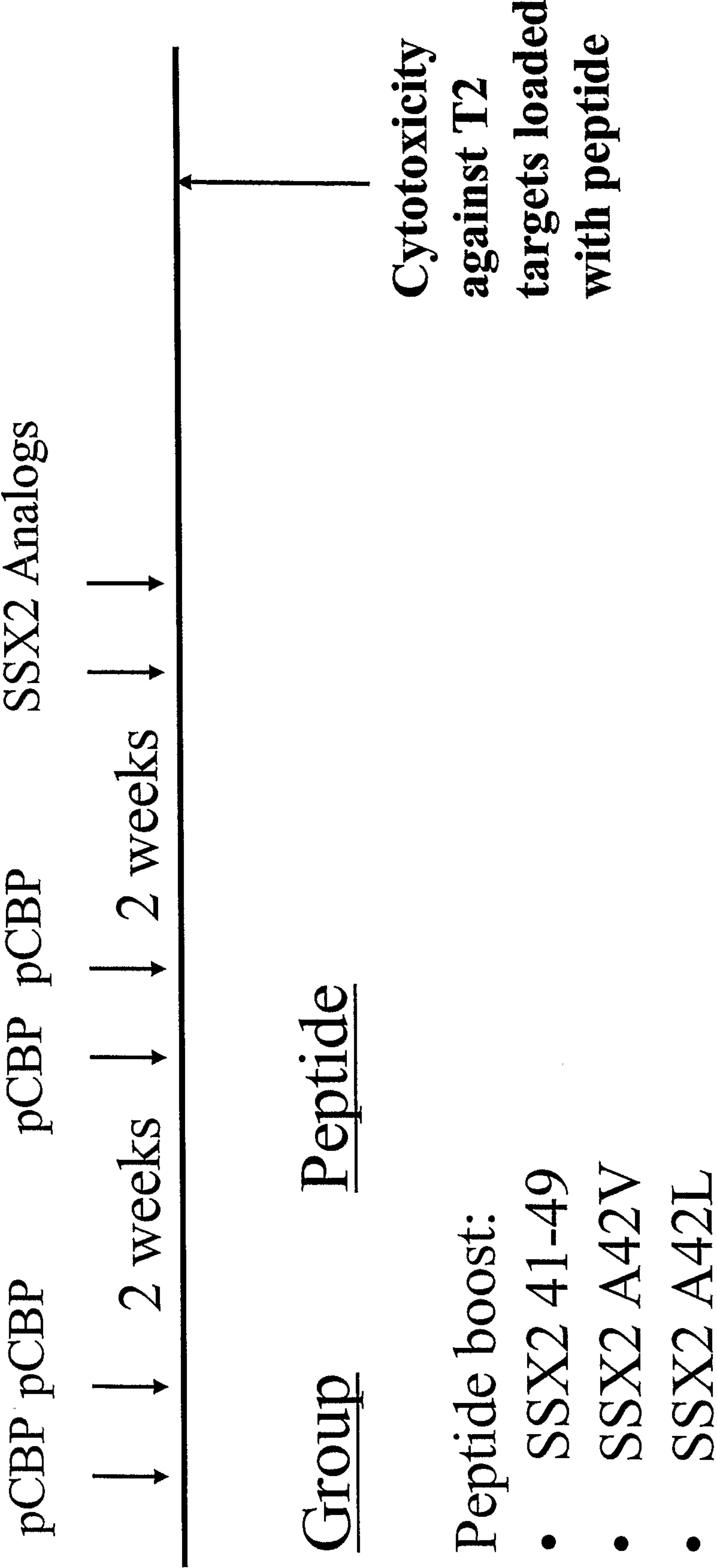


Figure 8:

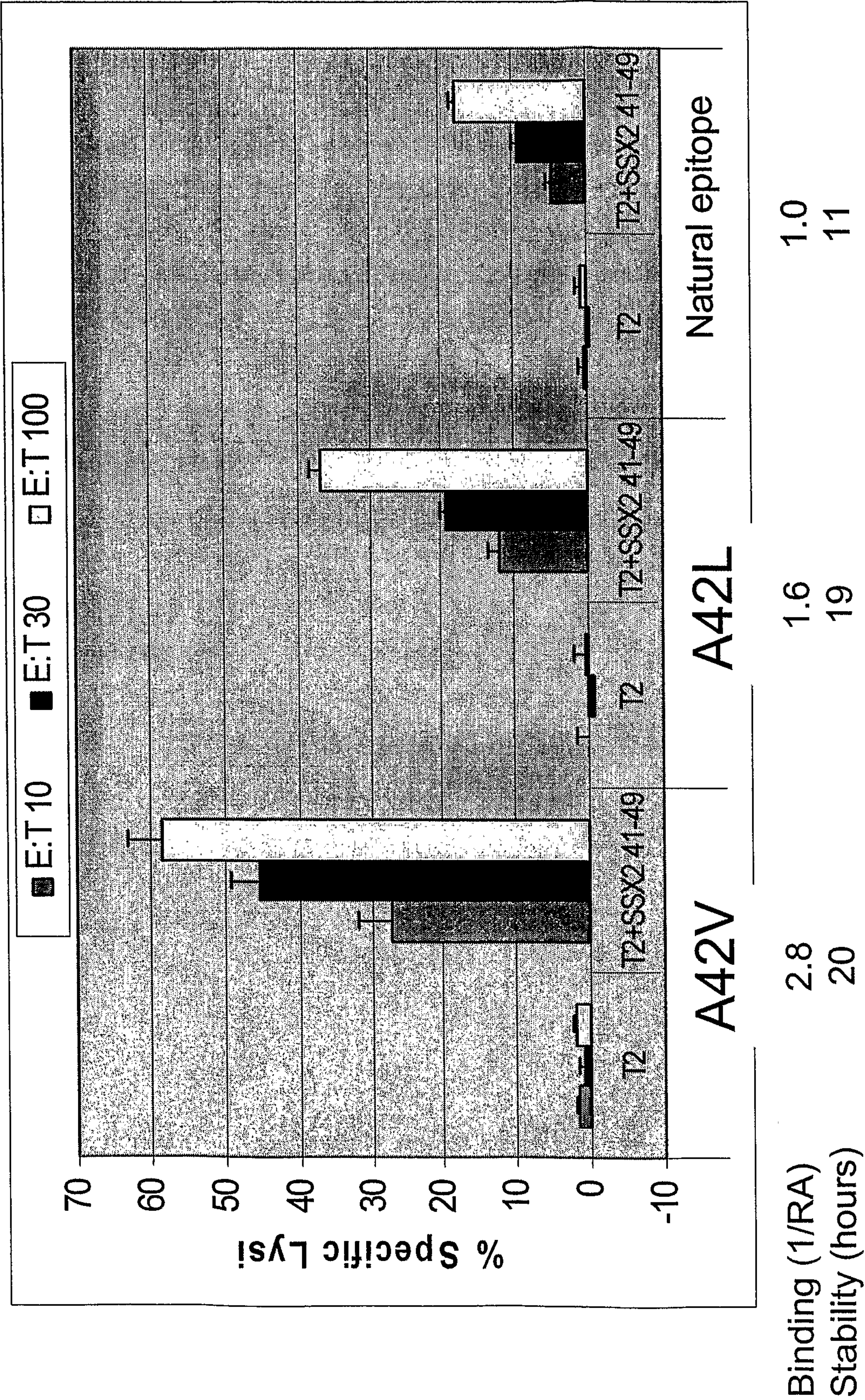


Figure 9

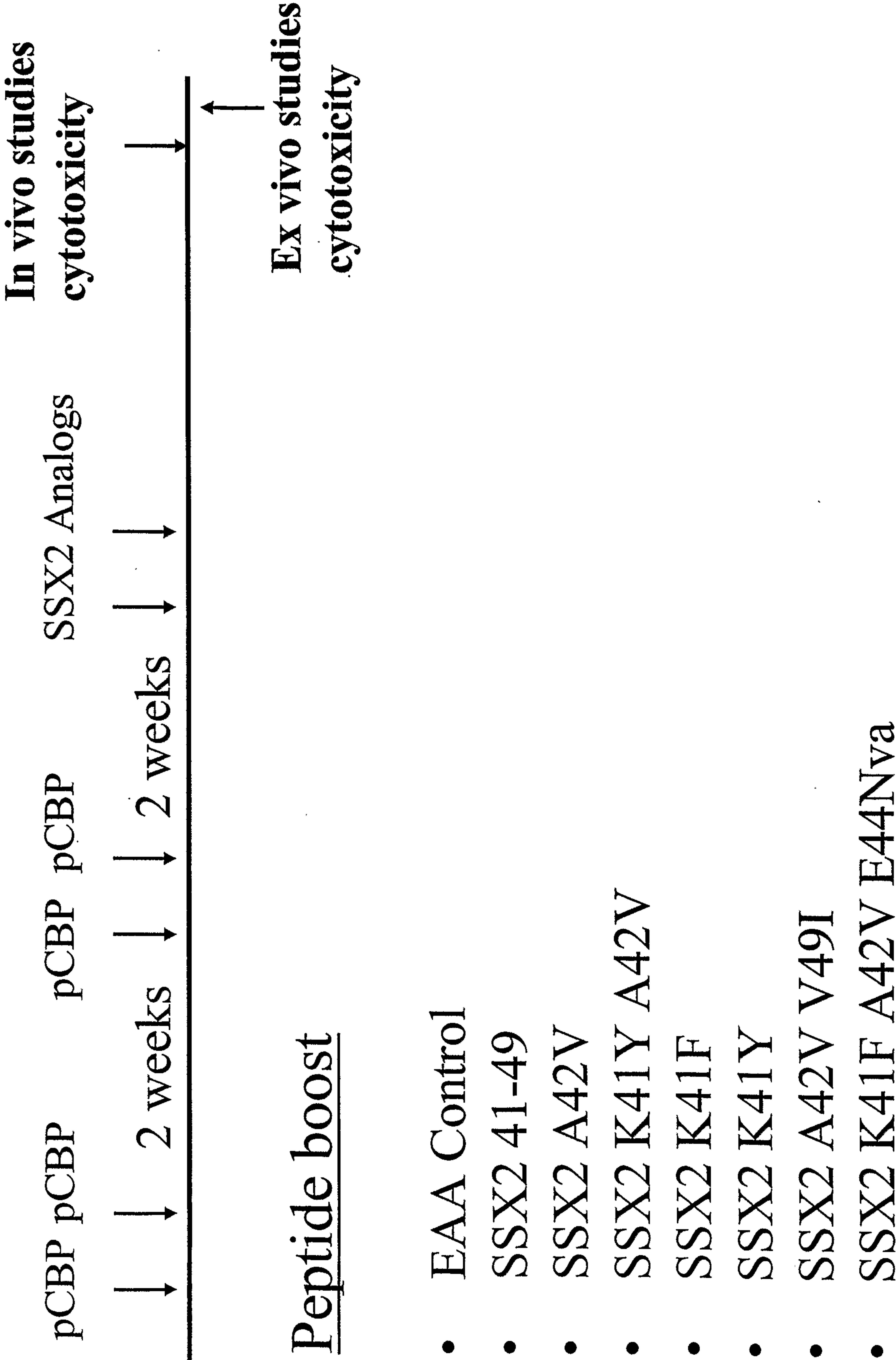


Figure 10

In Vivo Specific Lysis				
Spleen	SSX2 1ug/ml		SSX2 20ug/ml	
	Mean	SEM	Mean	SEM
Control	-0.2	2.8	-0.2	2.8
SSX 41-49 natural	50.8	13.9	71.9	17.1
SSX2 A42V	72.4	4.42	94.7	3.22
SSX2 K41F	68.2	9.5	91.3	5.4
SSX2 K41Y	69.2	14.45	90.7	8.45
SSX2 A42V V49I	56.3	28.29	74.4	27.34
SSX2 K41Y A42V	46.8	23.5	67.2	29.1
SSX2 K41F A42V E44Na	53.0	7.6	70.1	14.7
EAA	0.6	2.85	1.7	1.8

Figure 11

MHC Binding (1/RA)
MHC Stability (hrs)

In Vivo Specific Lysis

Blood	SSX2 1ug/ml		SSX2 20ug/ml	
	Mean	SEM	Mean	SEM
Control	-0.01	0.88	0.3	1.61
SSX 41-49 natural	59.64	15.33	73.33	15.53
SSX2 A42V	79.31	3.91	90.84	0.72
SSX2 K41F	74.28	11.46	89.07	3.20
SSX2 K41Y	72.49	11.69	88.21	4.02
SSX2 A42V V49I	61.27	27.62	68.84	27.86
SSX2 K41Y A42V	52.60	25.65	66.21	28.18
SSX2 K41F A42V E44Nva	55.38	-	65.98	-
EAA	3.06	1.26	2.61	3.96

-	-
1.0	11
2.8	20
1.5	>24
1.7	>24
1.1	
	>24
3.9	>24

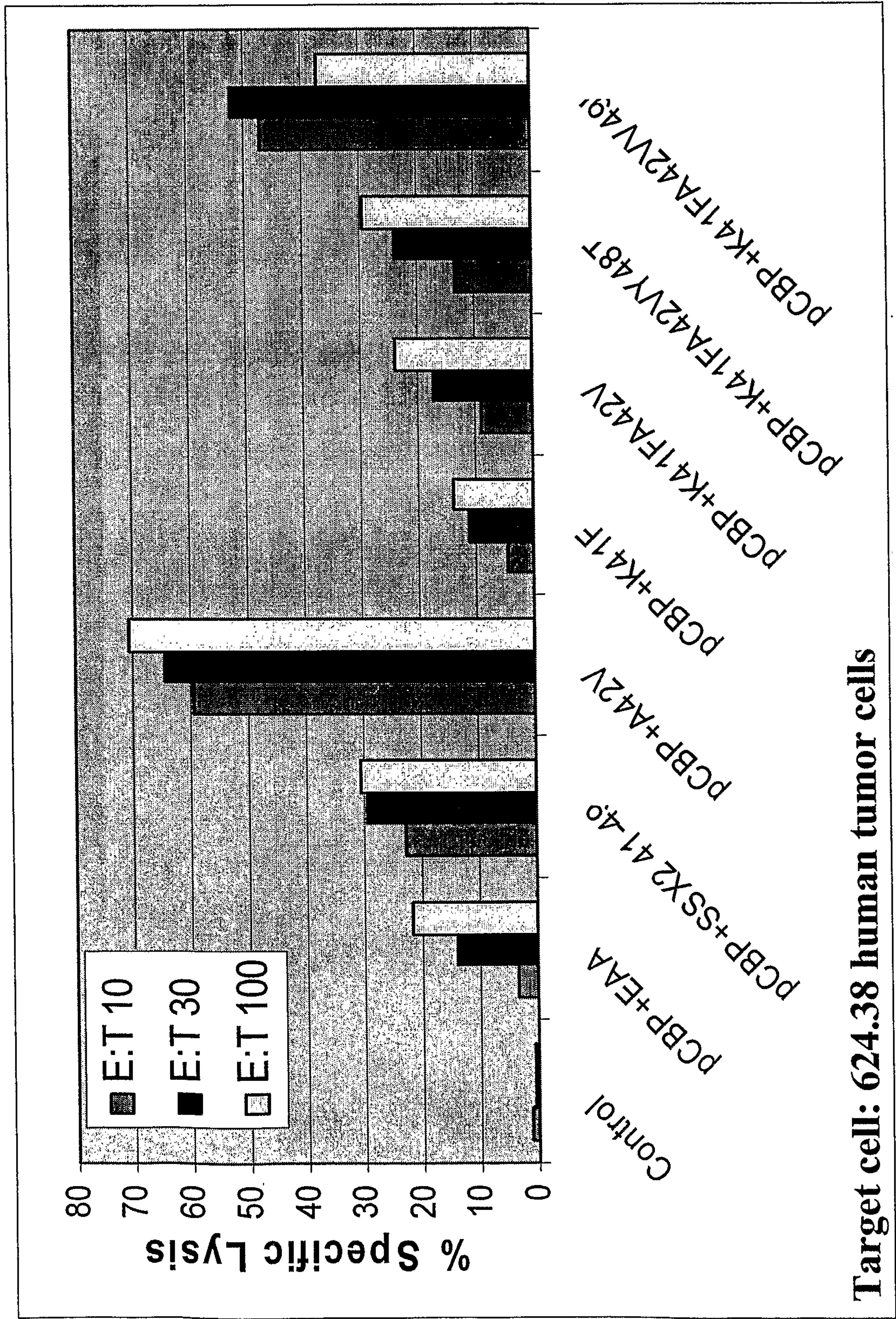
Figure 12:

Figure 13A

* Min conc (uM) analogue for value > 10xbck
 ** Maximal conc of cytokine (ng/ml); bkg = 0.046±0.011 ng/ml
 Comparable with or more potent than L's C165V
 More potent than natural, less potent than L's
 No significant activity

Category	Peptide name	Sequence	NOTE	Half-maximal Binding (uM)	Relative affinity (1/RA)	*Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (Nat to analogues, min conc)	**Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (Nat to analogues, peak IFNgamma)
Native N-terminal Primary Anchor	NY-ESO-1 157-165	SLLMMMTQC	Native Peptide	27.89	1.0	0.3	1.83
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y)	YLLMMMTQC	Anchors explore	26.32	1.1	>10	0.43
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F)	FLLMMMTQC	Anchors explore			10	1.9
N-terminal Primary/Secondary Anchor	NY-ESO-1 157-165(S157K)	KLLMMMTQC	Anchors explore (improve the solubility)			10	1.61
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, L158V)	FVLLMMMTQC	Anchors explore				
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, L158I)	FLLMMMTQC	Anchors explore	12.19	2.3	>10	0.08
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, L158V)	YVLLMMMTQC	Anchors explore	27.07	1.0	>10	0.17
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, L158I)	YLLMMMTQC	Anchors explore	24.9	1.1	>10	0.28
N-terminal secondary and C-terminal primary anchor	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, C165V)	YLLMMMTQV	Anchors explore	1.92	14.5	0.3	0.78
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, C165L)	YLLMMMTQL	Anchors explore	6.05	4.6	>10	0.45
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, C165A)	YLLMMMTQA	Anchors explore	2.26	12.3	>10	0.28
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, C165I)	YLLMMMTQI	Anchors explore	2.33	12.0	>10	0.35
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, C165V)	FLLMMMTQV	Anchors explore	2.95	9.5	0.001	1.67
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, C165L)	FLLMMMTQL	Anchors explore	1.96	14.2	0.03	0.74
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, C165A)	FLLMMMTQA	Anchors explore	1.84	15.2	1	1
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, C165I)	FLLMMMTQI	Anchors explore	2.09	13.3	0.03	0.91
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157K, C165V)	KLLMMMTQV	Anchors explore (improve the solubility)			0.001	1.66
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157K, C165L)	KLLMMMTQL	Anchors explore (improve the solubility)			0.03	2.77
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157K, C165A)	KLLMMMTQA	Anchors explore (improve the solubility)			1	0.68
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157K, C165I)	KLLMMMTQI	Anchors explore (improve the solubility)			0.01	1.65
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, C165(Abu))	YLLMMMTQ(Abu)	Anchors explore			0.001	1.9
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, C165(Nva))	YLLMMMTQ(Nva)	Anchors explore			0.001	1.5
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, C165(Nle))	YLLMMMTQ(Nle)	Anchors explore				

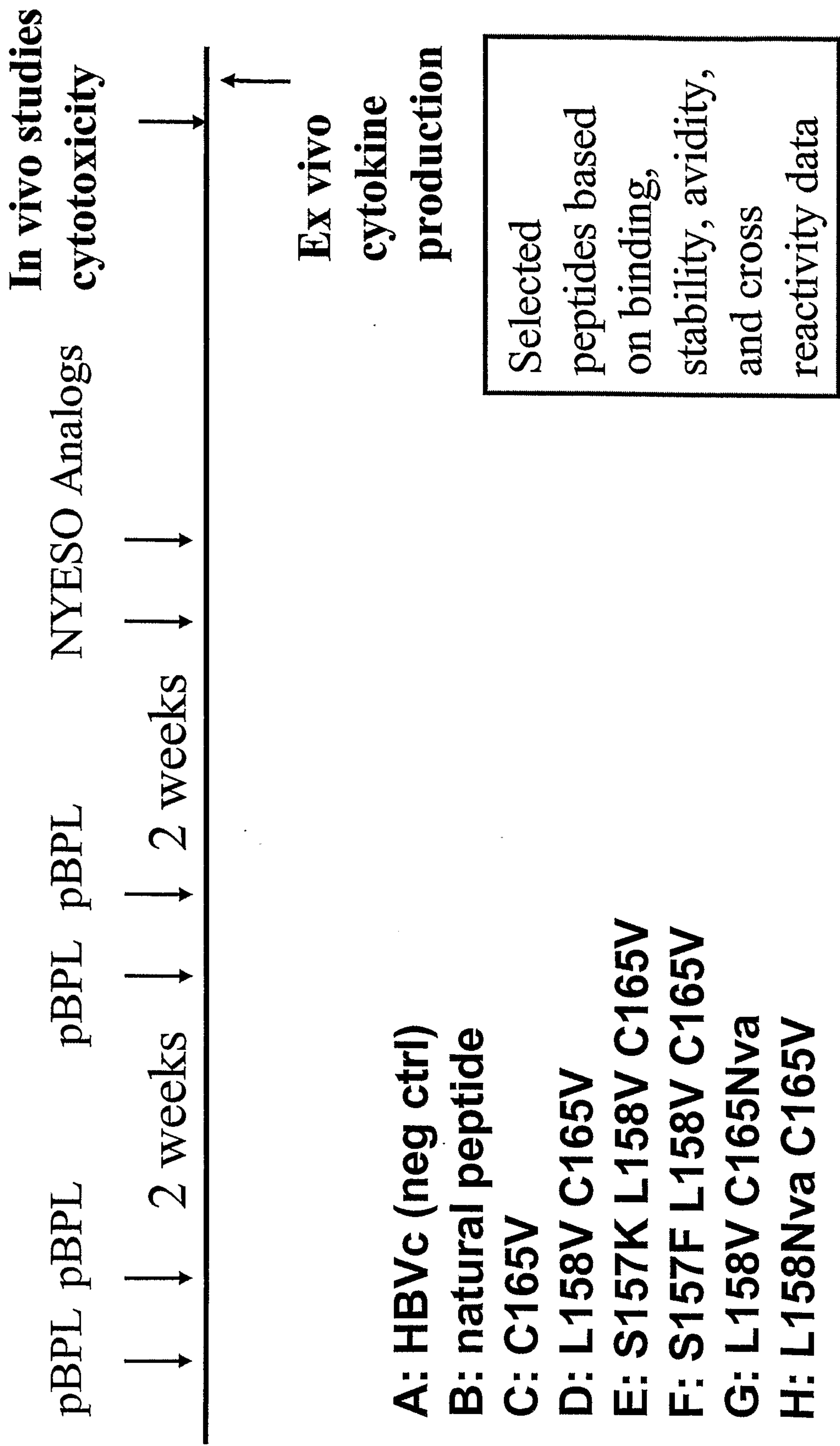
Figure 13B

Category	Peptide name	Sequence	NOTE	Half-maximal Binding (μ M)	Relative affinity (1/RA)	*Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (Nat analogues, min conc)	**Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (Nat analogues, peak IFNgamma)
N-terminal primary/secondary and C-terminal primary anchor	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, L158V, C165V)	YVLMWMTQV	Anchors explore	2.33	12.0	1	0.72
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, L158V, C165L)	YVLMWMTQL	Anchors explore	3.12	8.9	>10	0.08
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, L158VC165A)	YVLMWMTQA	Anchors explore	5.44	5.1	>10	0.07
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, L158V C165I)	YVLMWMTQI	Anchors explore	5.02	5.6	3	0.59
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, L158I, C165V)	YILWMTQV	Anchors explore	1.13	24.7	0.1	1.51
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, L158I, C165L)	YILWMTQL	Anchors explore	4.25	6.6	3	1.62
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, L158I, C165A)	YILWMTQA	Anchors explore	1.11	25.1	>10	0.12
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, L158I, C165I)	YILWMTQI	Anchors explore	2.31	12.1	3	0.81
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, L158V, C165V)	FVLMWMTQV	Anchors explore	1.63	17.1	0.3	1.21
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, L158V, C165L)	FVLMWMTQL	Anchors explore	1.15	24.3	0.3	0.6
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, L158V, C165A)	FVLMWMTQA	Anchors explore	4.26	6.5	>10	0.13
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, L158V, C165I)	FVLMWMTQI	Anchors explore	4.21	6.6	3	0.55
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, L158I, C165V)	FLWMTQV	Anchors explore	12.28	2.3	0.3	0.81
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, L158I, C165L)	FLWMTQL	Anchors explore	6.17	4.5	>10	0.37
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, L158I, C165A)	FLWMTQA	Anchors explore	2.98	9.4	1	0.6
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157F, L158I, C165I)	FLWMTQI	Anchors explore	3.55	7.9	>10	0.38
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, M160A, C165V)	YLLAWITQV	TCR explore			>10	0.14
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, M160V, C165V)	YLLVWITQV	TCR explore	5.62	5.0	>10	0.32
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, M160I, C165V)	YLLIMITQV	TCR explore	6.9	4.0	>10	0.13
N-terminal secondary and TCR site	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, M160L, C165V)	YLLLWITQV	TCR explore	3.83	7.3	0.1	0.69
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, M160N, C165V)	YLLNWTQV	TCR explore	0.83	33.6	10	0.54
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, I162A, C165V)	YLLMWATQV	TCR explore	6.07	4.6	10	1.1
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, I162L, C165V)	YLLMMLTQV	TCR explore			3	0.58
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, I162T, C165V)	YLLMWITQV	TCR explore	0.81	34.4	>10	0.08
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, I162V, C165V)	YLLMWVTQV	TCR explore	6.12	4.6	3	0.81
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, I162N, C165V)	YLLMWNQV	TCR explore	4.53	6.2	10	0.54
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, Q164A, C165V)	YLLWMTAV	TCR explore	5.45	5.1	>10	0.31
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, Q164E, C165V)	YLLWMTVEV	TCR explore			10	1.57
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, Q164D, C165V)	YLLWMTDVB	TCR explore			10	0.49
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, Q164N, C165V)	YLLWMTNV	TCR explore			>10	0.36
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, Q164T, C165V)	YLLWMTTV	TCR explore			3	0.49
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (S157Y, Q164S, C165V)	YLLWMTSV	TCR explore			>10	0.37

Figure 13C

Category	Peptide name	Sequence	NOTE	Half-maximal Binding (μ M)	Relative affinity (1/RA)	*Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (Nat to analogues, min conc)	**Cross-reactivity and fct avidity (Nat to analogues, peak IFNgamma)
C-terminal amide	NY-ESO-1 157-165-NH2 (S157Y, C165V)	YLLMMMTQV-NH2	Anchors explore			1	0.6
	NY-ESO-1 157-165-NH2 (S157Y, C165L)	YLLMMMTQL-NH2	Anchors explore			3	0.68
	NY-ESO-1 157-165-NH2 (S157Y, C165A)	YLLMMMTQA-NH2	Anchors explore			>10	0.04
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (C165V)	SLLMMMTQV	Anchors explore	6.13	4.5	0.001	2.46
C-terminal anchor (Ludwig patent)	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (C165L)	SLLMMMTQL	Anchors explore			0.001	2.44
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (C165A)	SLLMMMTQA	Anchors explore	4.29	6.5	0.01	2.2
	NY-ESO-1 157-165 (C165I)	SLLMMMTQI	Anchors explore	9.99	2.8	0.001	3.44
			Based on the proposal				
Decamer	NY-ESO-1 157-166	SLLMMMTQCF	by Ddiamond			>10	0.19
			Based on the proposal				
	NY-ESO-1 157-166 (F166L)	SLLMMMTQCL	by Ddiamond			10	0.78
			Based on the proposal				
	NY-ESO-1 157-166 (S157Y, C165V, F166L)	YLLMMMTQVL	by Ddiamond			1	0.95
			Based on the proposal				
	NY-ESO-1 157-166 (S157Y, C165V, F166I)	YLLMMMTQVI	by Ddiamond			1	0.65
			Based on the proposal				
	NY-ESO-1 157-166 (S157Y, C165V, F166V)	YLLMMMTQVV	by Ddiamond			>10	0.22
			Based on the proposal				
	NY-ESO-1 157-166 (S157Y, C165V, F166(Nle))	YLLMMMTQV(Nle)	by Ddiamond			10	1.68
			Based on the proposal				
	NY-ESO-1 157-166 (S157Y, C165V, F166 (Nva)	YLLMMMTQV(Nva)	by Ddiamond			>10	0.16
			Based on the proposal				
		SVLMMMTQL	Additional peptides			0.03	2.93
		SVLMMMTQI	Additional peptides			0.03	2.68
		SVLMMMTQV	Additional peptides			0.001	3.84
		SILMMMTQL	Additional peptides			0.001	3.25
		YNleLMMMTQV	Additional peptides			0.003	2.61
		WVLMMMTQV	Additional peptides			1	2.35
		SVLMMMTQA	Additional peptides			0.3	1.87
		SVLMMMTQC	Additional peptides			1	1.47
		TVLMMMTQV	Additional peptides			0.01	3.64
		YNvalMMMTQV	Additional peptides			0.001	2.91
		SILMMMTQC	Additional peptides			0.1	2.59
		SILMMMTQA	Additional peptides			0.03	2.91
		SILMMMTQV	Additional peptides			0.001	3.57

Figure 14



N=4 HHD mice per group

Figure 15A

Immunization protocol
for HHD Experiment 22:

2 clusters (4 total
injections) of pBPL plasmid
followed by 1 cluster of NY-
ESO analogues

Flow cytometry results
include PI (vertical) and
CFSE (horizontal)

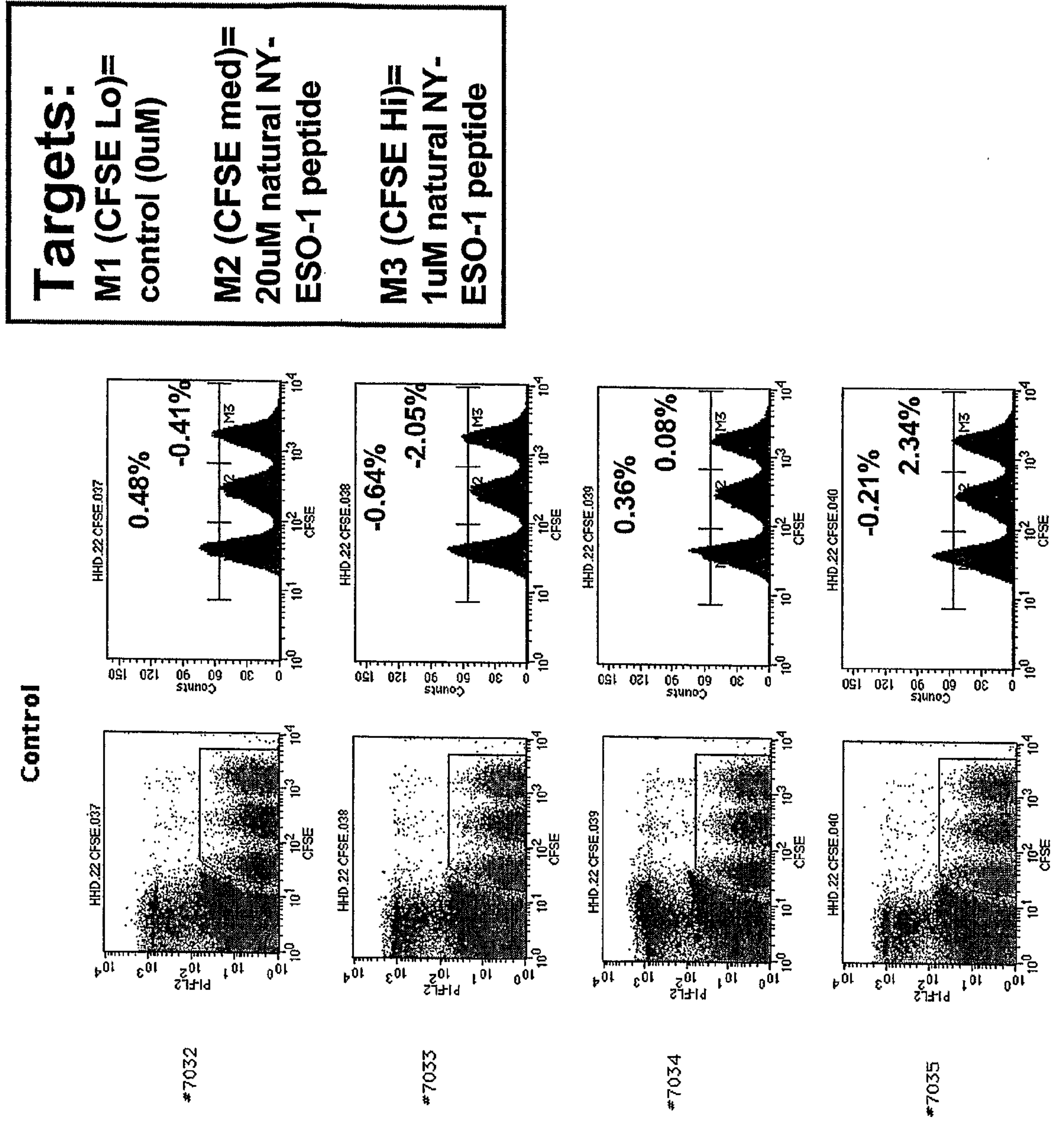


Figure 15B

Natural NYESO

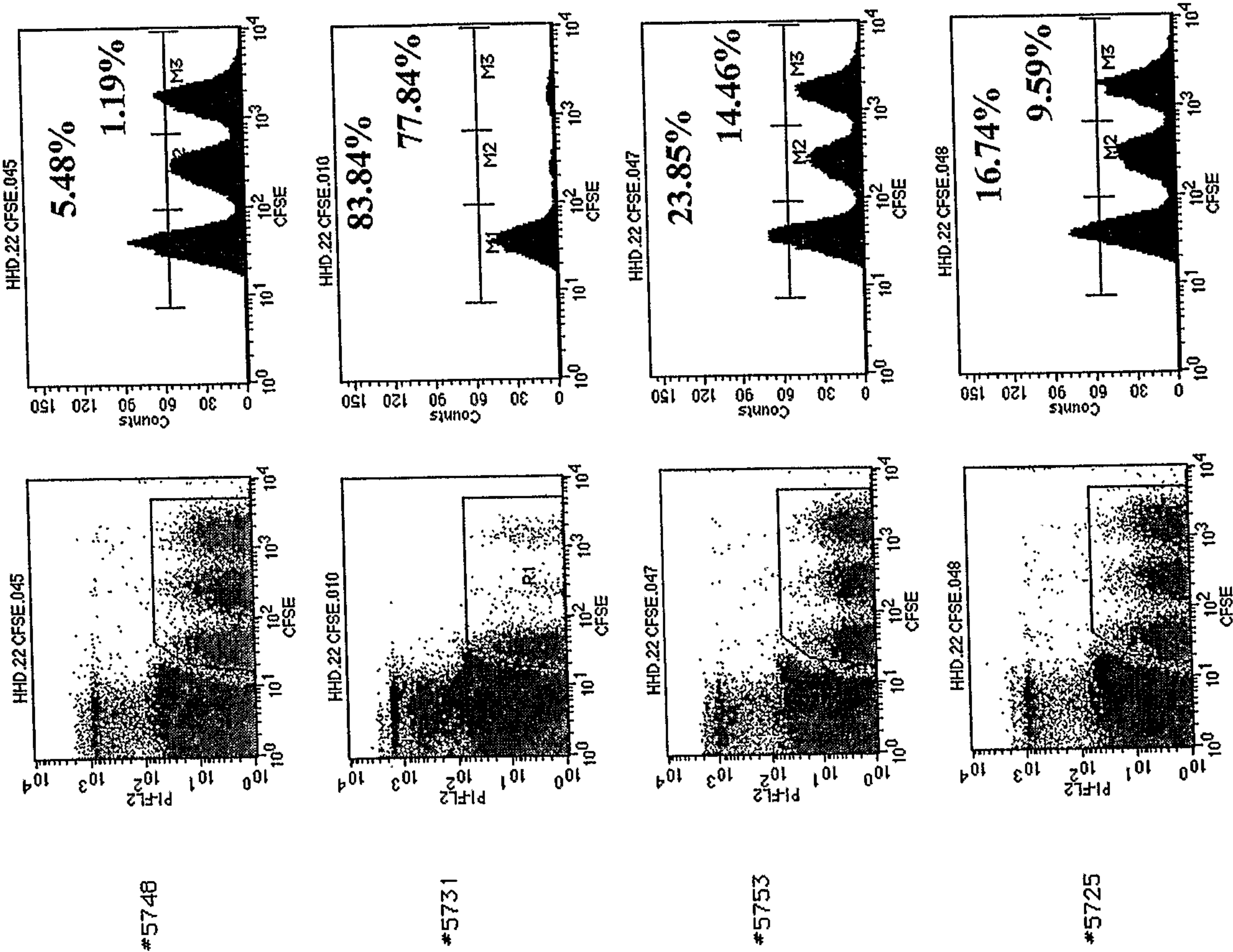


Figure 15C: (L158Nva, C165V)

L158Nva C165V NYES0

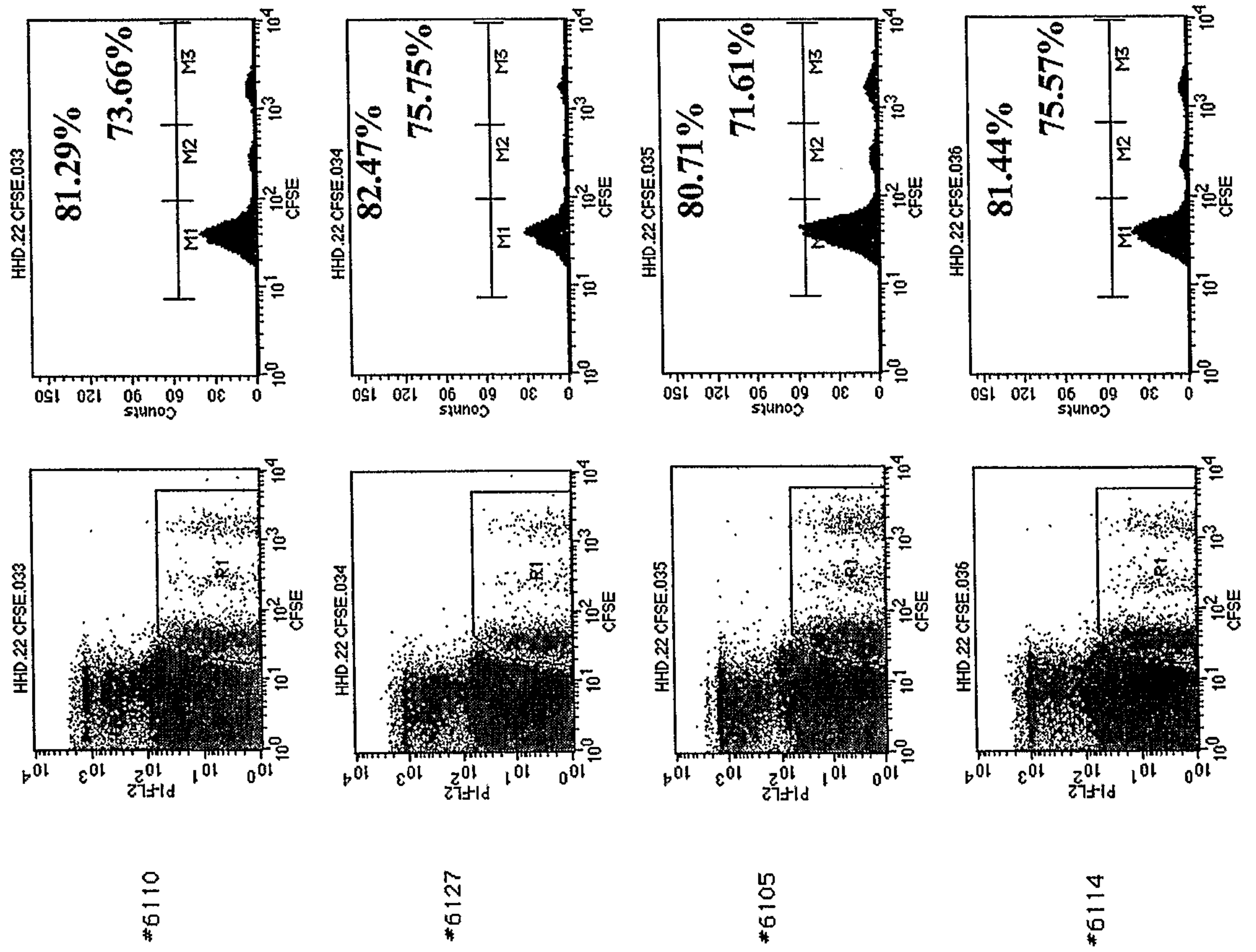
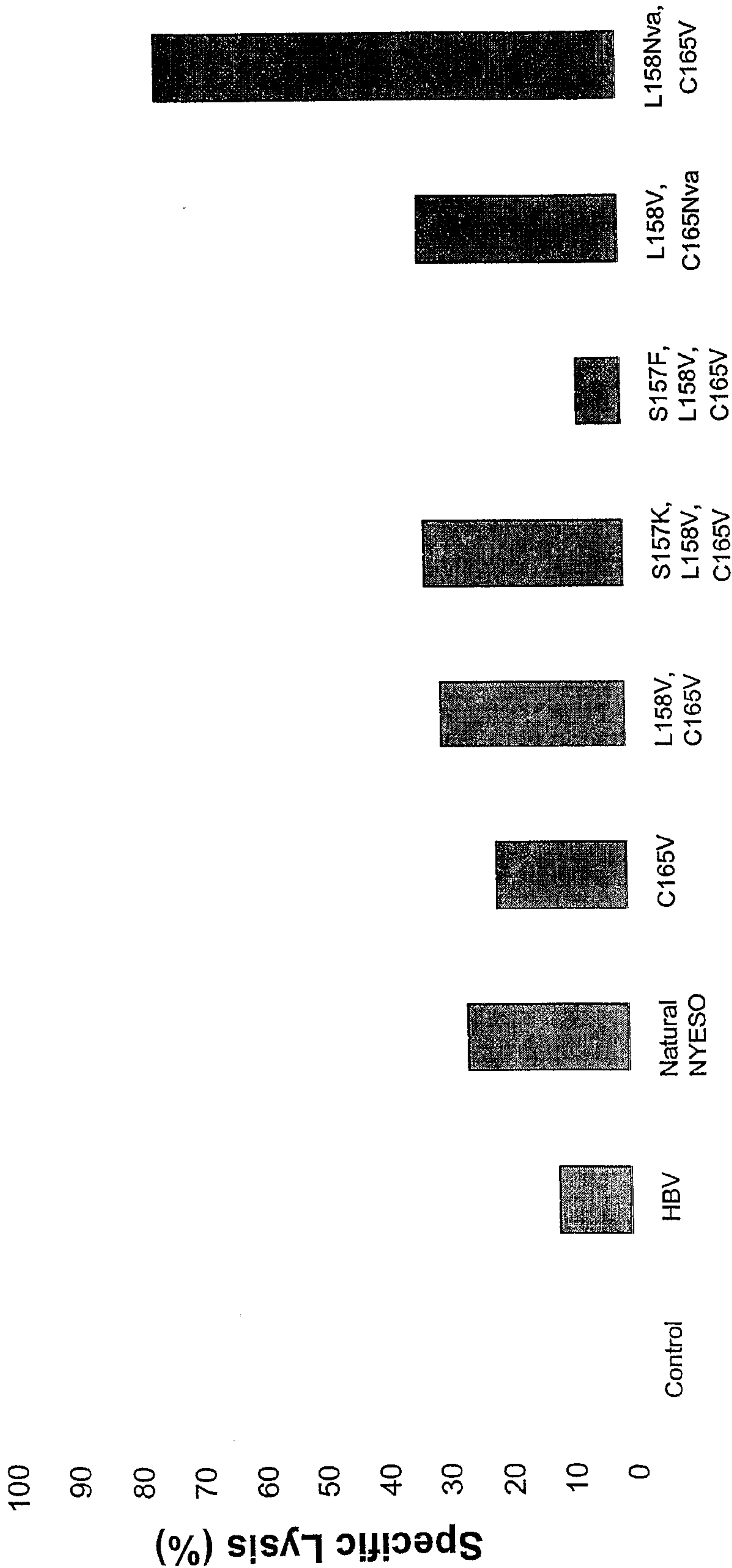


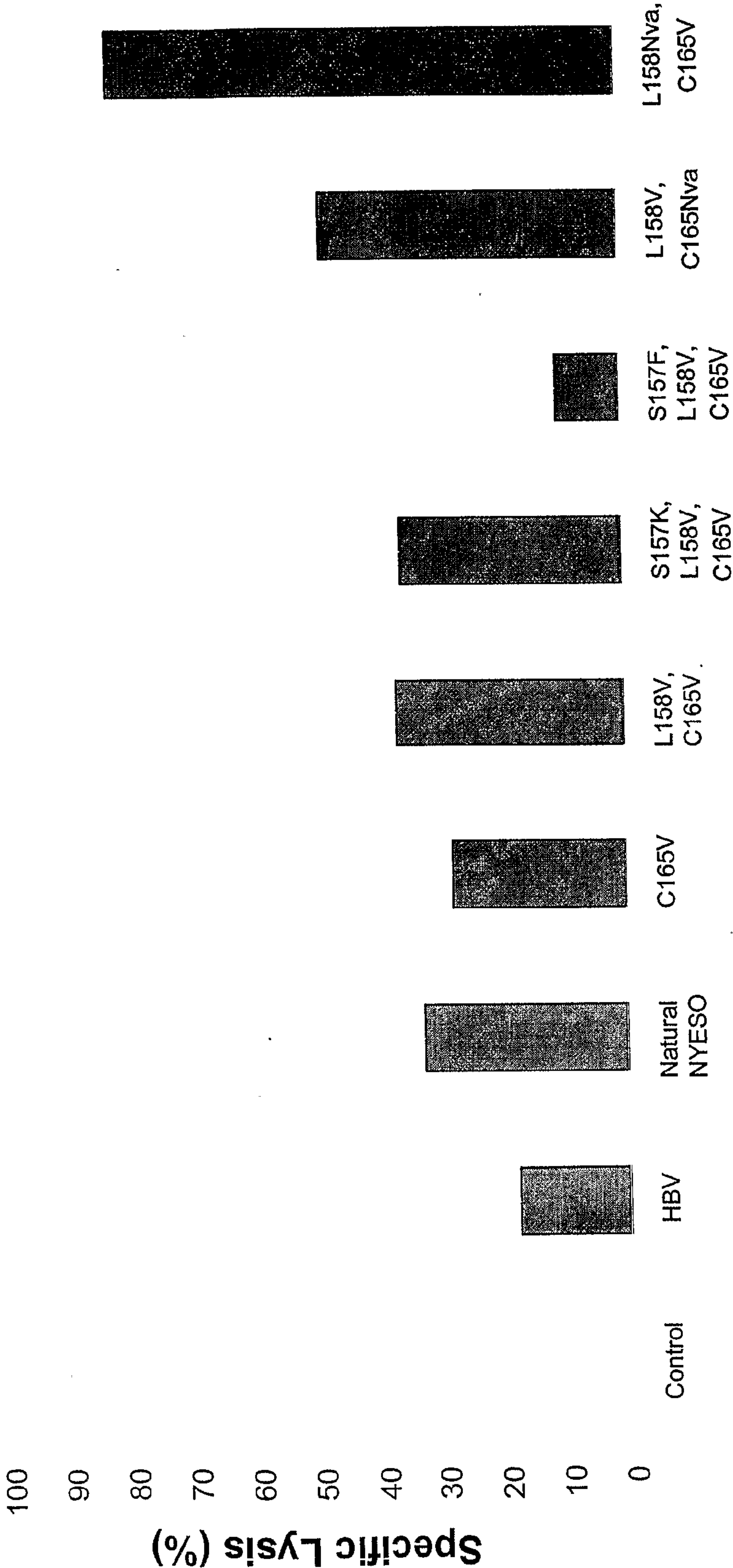
Figure 16A: CFSE *in vivo* cytotoxicity assay
of NY-ESO-1 prime-boost candidates



Targets = HHD splenocytes + 1uM NYESO 157-165

N = 4

Figure 16B: CFSE *in vivo* cytotoxicity assay of NY-ESO-1 prime-boost candidates



Targets = HHD splenocytes + 20uM NYESO 157-165

N = 4

Figure 17A

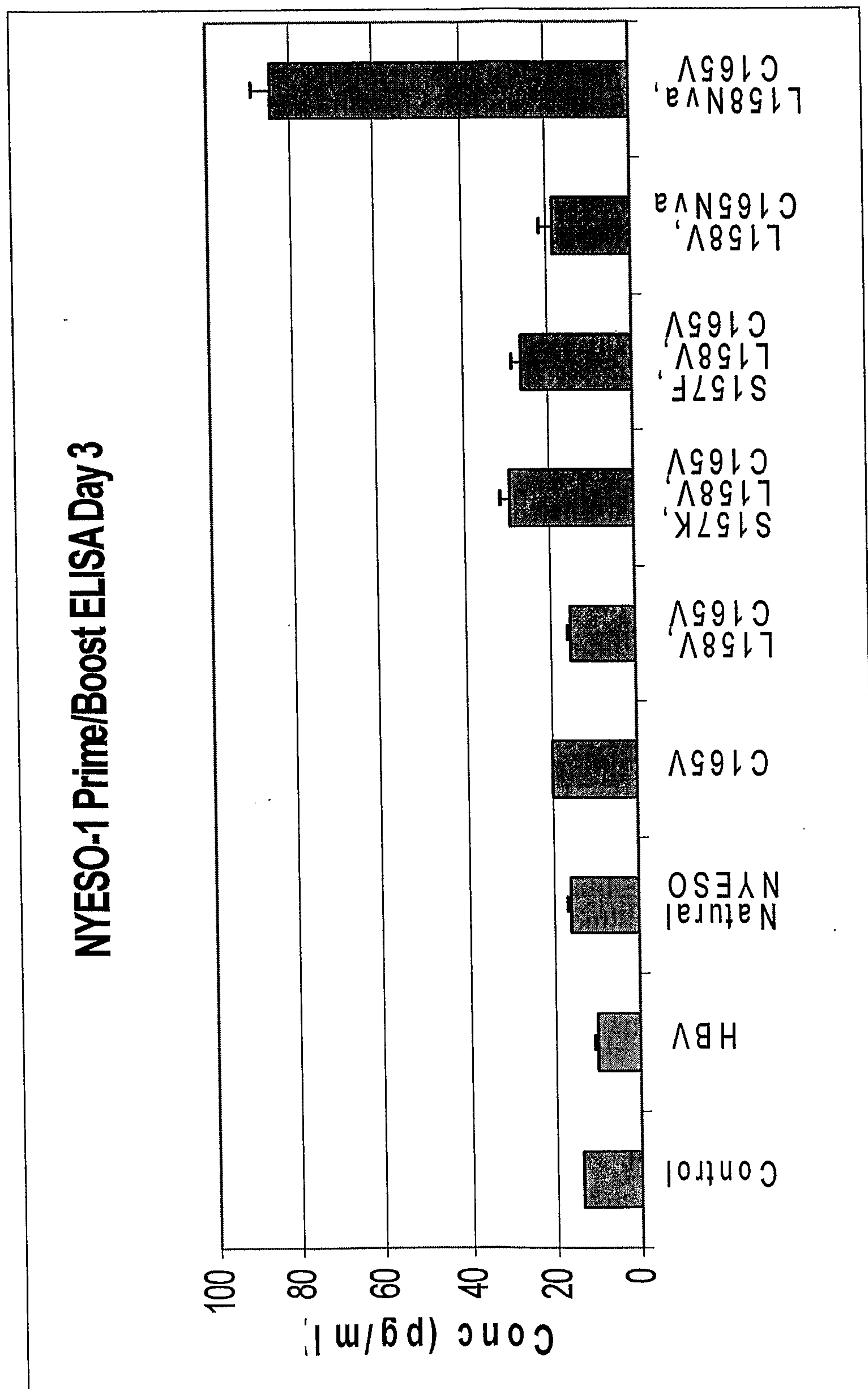


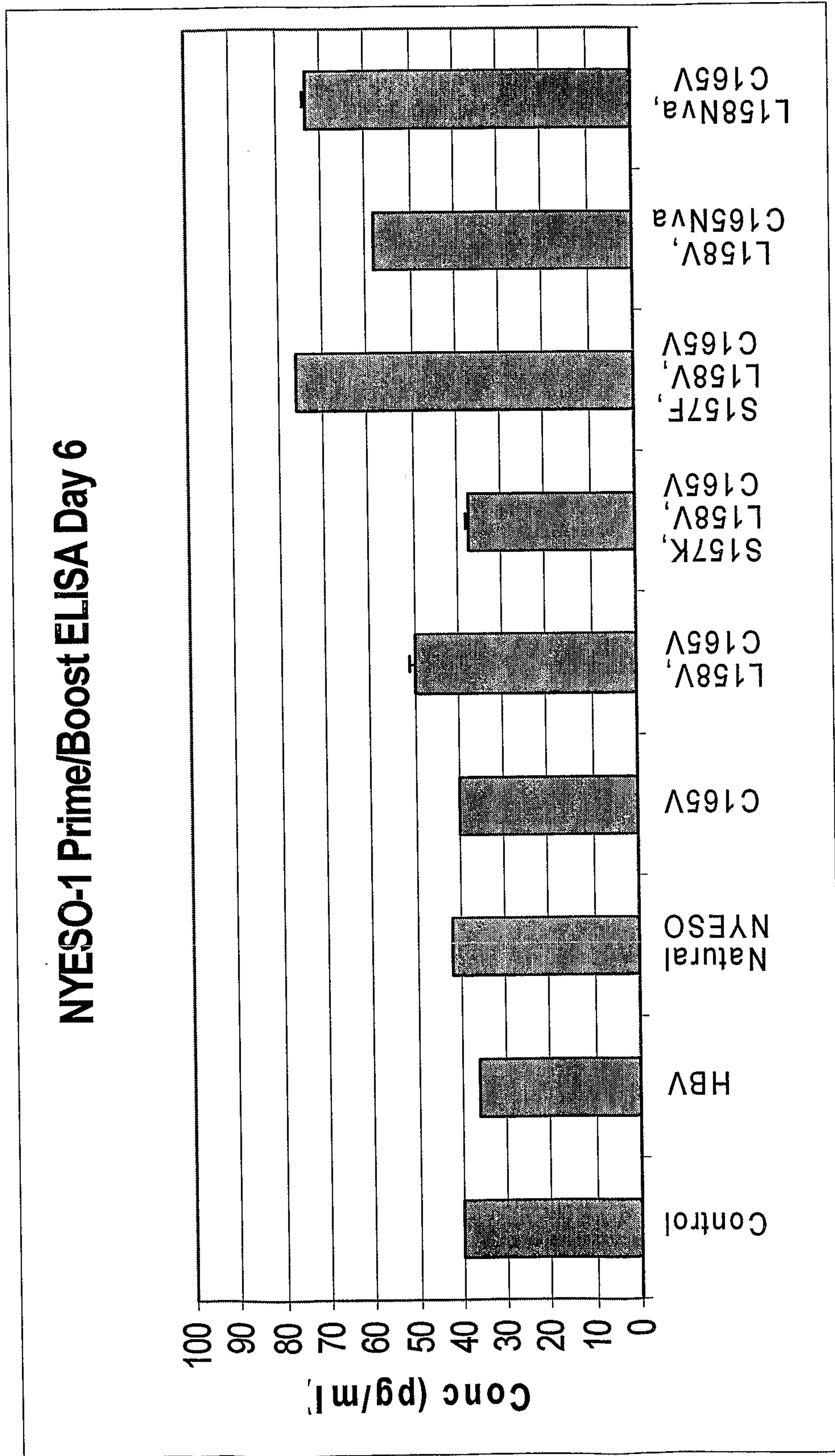
Figure 17B

Figure 18: PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ Epitope Validation –
Lysis of Human Tumor Cells by Specific T Cell Lines

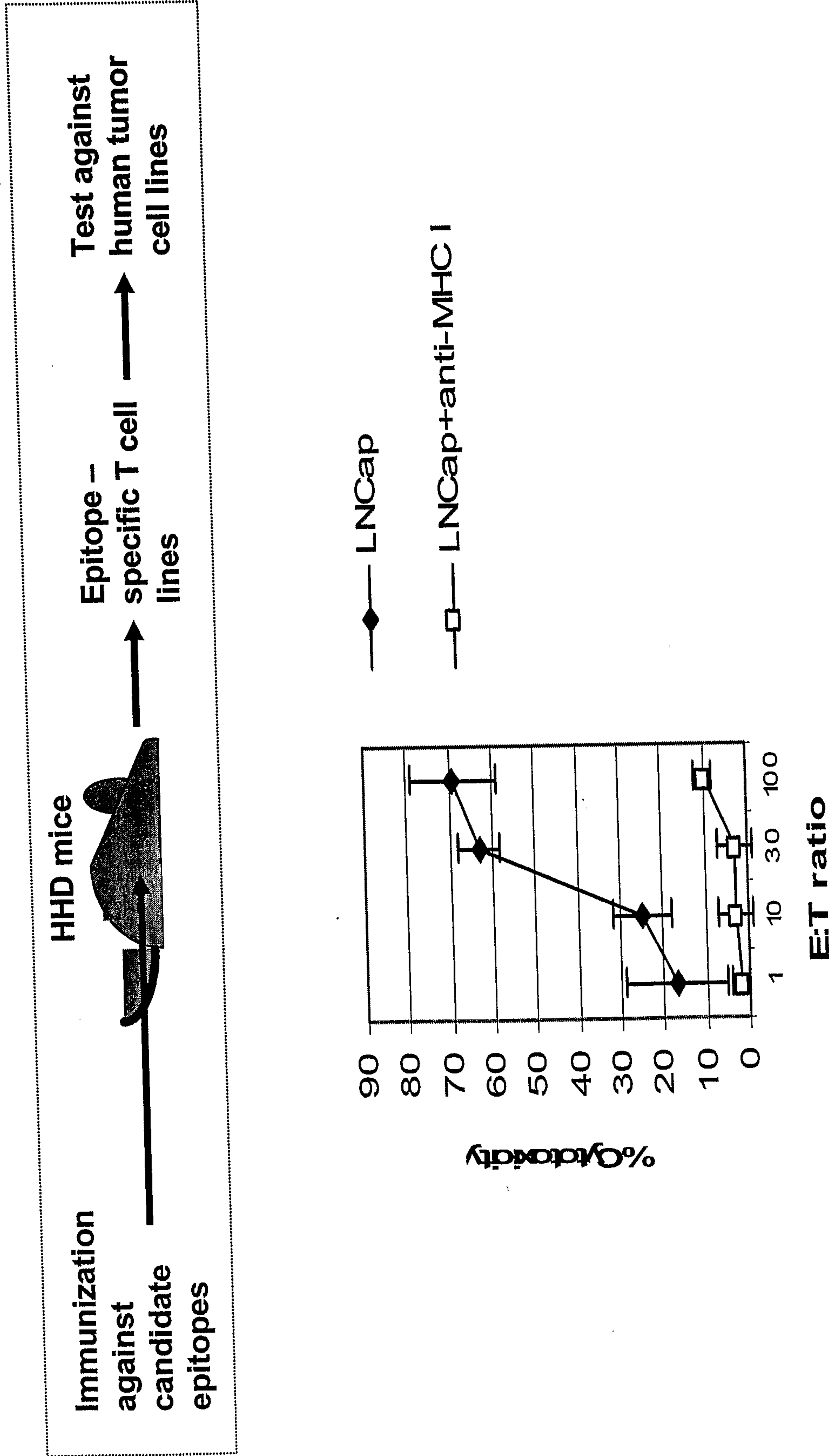


Figure 19: Single substitution analogs of PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇

Category	SEQ ID No.	Peptide name	Sequence	% Binding	ED ₅₀ (M)	Stability (t _{1/2}) (hr)	iScore	reactivity (IFN- γ)
Native	1	PSMA 288-297	GLPSIPVHPI	86.3	1.330E-06	5.341	0.693	27.29
N-terminal primary anchor	2	PSMA 288-297 (L289M)	GMPSIPVHPI	93.2	1.072E-06	3.340	0.605	-4.99
	3	PSMA 288-297 (L289I)	GISIPVHPI	75.3	1.314E-06	0.346	0.159	4.39
	4	PSMA 288-297 (L289Q)	GQPSIPVHPI	84.9	6.687E-07	1.445	0.402	-1.65
	5	PSMA 288-297 (L289V)	GVPSPVHPI	69.9	2.414E-06	0.212	0.105	18.85
	6	PSMA 288-297 (L289Nva)	G(Nva)PSIPVHPI					15.26
	7	PSMA 288-297 (L289Nie)	G(Nie)PSIPVHPI	100.0	5.946E-07	4.342	0.81	5.36
	8	PSMA 288-297 (L289Abu)	G(Abu)PSIPVHPI	65.9	1.234E-06	0.594	.189	13.85
				74.4	9.806E-07	9.331	0.858	
N-terminal secondary anchor	9	PSMA 288-297 (G288A)	ALPSIPVHPI					8.60
	10	PSMA 288-297 (G288S)	SLPSIPVHPI	87.7		4.337	0	12.55
	11	PSMA 288-297 (G288Sar)	(Sar)GLPSIPVHPI	90.4	6.851E-07	8.786	1.037	6.41
	12	PSMA 288-297 (G288Abu)	(Abu)GLPSIPVHPI	101.4	4.083E-07	7.815	1.173	15.26
C-terminal primary anchor	13	PSMA 288-297 (I297V)	GLPSIPVHPV	98.6	8.344E-07	13.123	1.312	59.90
	14	PSMA 288-297 (I297L)	GLPSIPVHPL	83.6	1.166E-06	3.258	0.54	11.87
	15	PSMA 288-297 (I297Nva)	GLPSIPVHP(Nva)	92.4	1.221E-06	10.062	1.02	40.19
	16	PSMA 288-297 (I297Nie)	GLPSIPVHP(Nie)	97.3	8.525E-07	4.860	0.787	11.32
C-terminal secondary anchor/TCR exploration	17	PSMA 288-297 (P296A)	GLPSIPVHAL	90.4	8.160E-07	8.506	0.989	6.41
	18	PSMA 288-297 (P296L)	GLPSIPVHLI	86.3	5.859E-07	1.894	0.477	11.58
	19	PSMA 288-297 (P296S)	GLPSIPVHSI	83.6	4.468E-07	4.053	0.712	1.12
	20	PSMA 288-297 (P296T)	GLPSIPVHTI	82.2	4.829E-07	2.381	0.532	3.19
TCR expoliation/ secondary anchor	21	PSMA 288-297 (P290W)	GLWSIPVHPI	102.7	7.770E-07	10.768	1.243	15.19

Figure 20: Double substitution analogs of PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇

Category	SEQ ID No.	Peptide name	Sequence	% Binding	ED50 (M)	Stability (h/2)	iScore	reactivity (IFN-γ)
Native	1	PSMA 288-297	GLPSIPVHP	86.3	1.330E-06	5.341	0.693	27.29
N-terminal primary anchor and C-terminal primary	22	PSMA 288-297 (L289(Nva), I297(Nle))	G(Nva)PSIPVHP(Nle)	82.2	3.438E-07	1.044	0.374	5.37
	23	PSMA 288-297 (L289(Nle), I297(Nva))	G(Nle)PSIPVHP(Nva)	66.3	5.443E-07	4.308	0.728	13.85
	24	PSMA 288-297 (L289(Nva), I297(Nva))	G(Nva)PSIPVHP(Nva)	97.3	1.187E-06	6.356	0.849	10.81
	25	PSMA 288-297 (L289(Nle), I297(Nle))	G(Nle)PSIPVHP(Nle)	100.0	5.243E-07	4.548	0.847	6.52
	26	PSMA 288-297 (L289(Nva), I297V)	G(Nva)PSIPVHPV	94.6	2.195E-06	13.685	1.094	58.32
	27	PSMA 288-297 (L289(Nle), I297V)	G(Nle)PSIPVHPV	92.4	2.271E-06	13.332	1.053	57.46
	28	PSMA 288-297 (L289V, I297V)	GVPSIPVHPV	78.3	3.323E-06	1.624	0.301	8.43
	29	PSMA 288-297 (L289L, I297V)	GVPSIPVHPV	94.3	1.146E-06	2.478	0.634	0.00
	30	PSMA 288-297 (L289V, I297(Nva))	GVPSIPVHP(Nva)	96.6	8.238E-07	14.942	1.736	0.00
	31	PSMA 288-297 (L289L, I297(Nva))	GVPSIPVHP(Nva)	81.6	2.692E-07	2.685	0.502	0.00
N-terminal secondary anchor and C-terminal primary anchor	32	PSMA 288-297 (G288A, I297V)	ALPSIPVHPV	88.0	5.967E-06	14.157	0.882	72.33
	33	PSMA 288-297 (G288A, I297(Nva))	ALPSIPVHP(Nva)	81.6	1.006E-06	10.320	0.924	46.11
	34	PSMA 288-297 (G288(Abu), I297V)	(Abu)LPSPVHPV	85.1	7.888E-07	13.618	1.185	66.58
	35	PSMA 288-297 (G288(Abu), I297(Nva))	(Abu)LPSPVHP(Nva)	92.0	9.469E-07	10.894	1.141	56.01
C-terminal primary anchor and TCR exploration	36	PSMA 288-297 (P290W, I297V)	GLWSIPVHPV	89	1.244E-06	12.082	1.082	10.83
	37	PSMA 288-297 (P290W, I297(Nva))	GLWSIPVHP(Nva)	102.2	8.329E-07	13.693	1.379	26.59
N-terminal primary anchor and TCR exploration	38	PSMA 288-297 (L289(Nva), P290W)	G(Nva)WSIPVHP	101.1	1.411E-06	13.688	1.247	41.79
	39	PSMA 288-297 (L289V, P290W)	GVWSIPVHP	83.7	2.184E-06	2.316	0.408	8.45
	40	PSMA 288-297 (L289(Nle), P290W)	G(Nle)WSIPVHP	105.4	1.242E-06	10.527	1.156	21.2
	41	PSMA 288-297 (L289L, P290W)	GVWSIPVHP	89.7	1.639E-07	9.687	1.202	0.00

Figure 21: Triple substitution analogs of PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇

Category	SEQ ID No.	Peptide name	Sequence	% Binding	ED50 (M)	Stability (t1/2) (hr)	iScore	reactivity (IFN-γ)	
Native	1	PSMA 288-297	GEPSIPVHPV	86.3	1.330E-06	5.341	0.693		27.29
N-terminal primary/secondary anchor and TCR exploration	42	PSMA 288-297 (G288A, L289(Nva), P290W)	A(Nva)WSIPVHPV	96.6	1.307E-06	13.559	1.582		26.59
	43	PSMA 288-297 (G288A, L289V, P290W)	AVWSIPVHPV	85.1	8.419E-07	4.526	0.662		6.26
	44	PSMA 288-297 (G288A, L289(Nle), P290W)	A(Nle)WSIPVHPV	108.7	2.484E-06	13.775	1.2		71.97
	45	PSMA 288-297 (G288A, L289I, P290W)	AIWSIPVHPV	90.8	1.340E-07	5.124	0.841		0.00
N-terminal primary/secondary anchor and C-terminal primary anchor	46	PSMA 288-297 (G288A, L289(Nva), I297V)	A(Nva)PSIPVHPV	85.9	1.264E-06	13.517	1.108		119.1
	47	PSMA 288-297 (G288A, L289V, I297V)	AVPSIPVHPV	78.3	1.082E-06	2.755	0.477		16.06
	48	PSMA 288-297 (G288A, L289V, I297(Nva))	AVPSIPVHP(Nva)	98.9	2.854E-07	16.057	1.68		
N- and C-terminal primary anchor and TCR	49	PSMA 288-297 (L289(Nva), P290W, I297V)	G(Nva)WSIPVHPV	102.2	1.372E-06	17.756	1.439		60.91
	50	PSMA 288-297 (L289V, P290W, I297V)	GVWSIPVHPV	78	1.917E-06	9.562	0.803		0.00
	51	PSMA 288-297 (L289(Nva), P290W, I297(Nva))	G(Nva)WSIPVHP(Nva)	78.2	3.655E-07	0.707	0.239		0.00
	52	PSMA 288-297 (L289V, P290W, I297(Nva))	GVWSIPVHP(Nva)	92.4	2.747E-06	3.706	0.537		8.1
N-terminal secondary, C-terminal primary anchor and TCR	53	PSMA 288-297 (G288A, P290W, I297V)	ALWSIPVHPV	102.3	4.937E-07	13.530	1.672		6.19
	54	PSMA 288-297 (G288A, P290W, I297(Nva))	ALWSIPVHP(Nva)	106.5	4.332E-06	13.715	1.069		6.6

Figure 22: Immunogenicity of various PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ Analogs Measured by Elispot

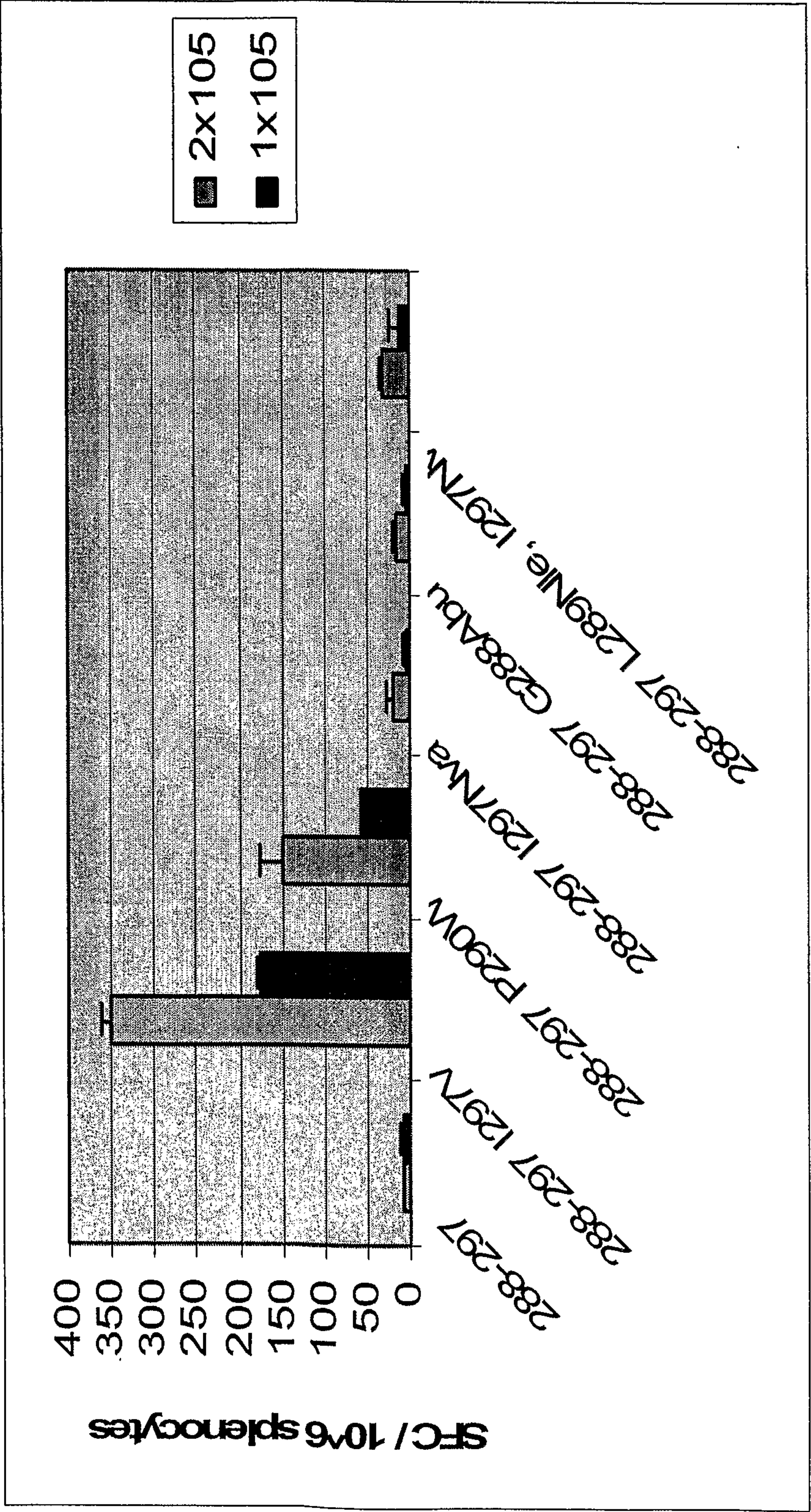


Figure 23: Amplification of anti-PSMA₂₈₈₋₂₉₇ response by the I297V Analog,
Measured by Elispot.

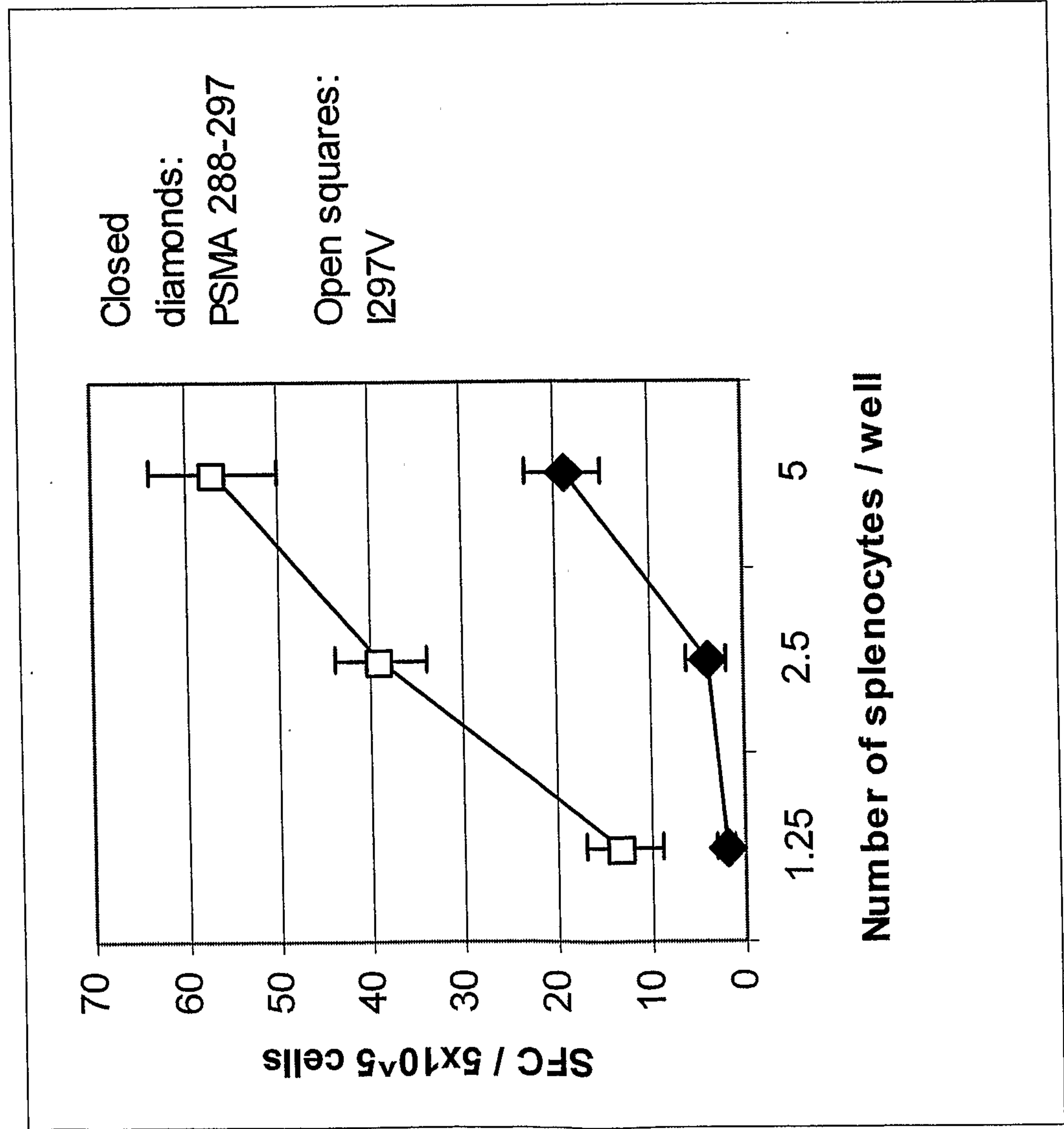


Figure 24: Boosting with I297V Epitope Analog Results in Cytotoxic Immunity against a PSMA⁺ Human Tumor Cell Line.

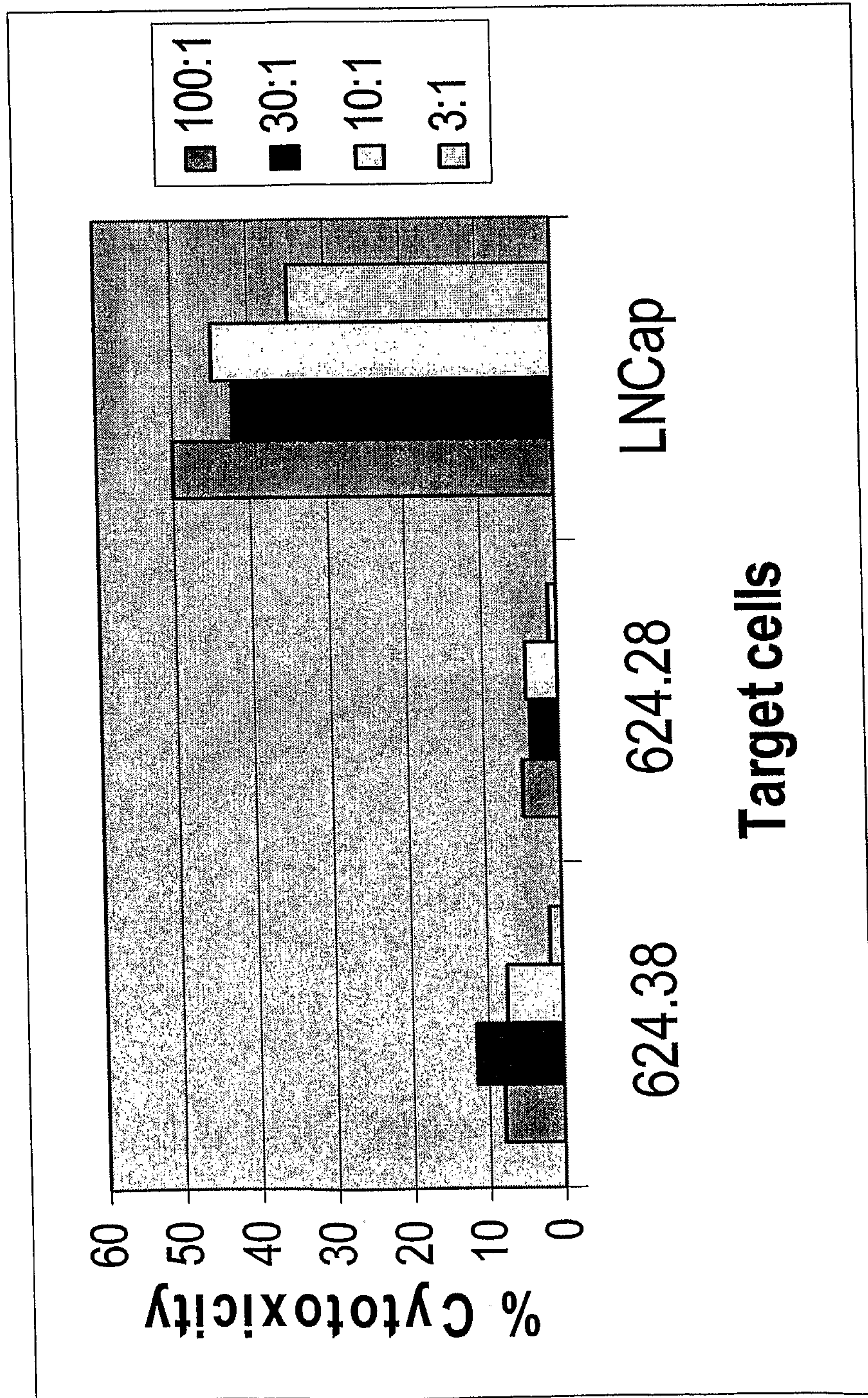


**Figure 25: PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ Epitope Validation –
Lysis of Human Tumor Cells by Specific T Cell Lines**

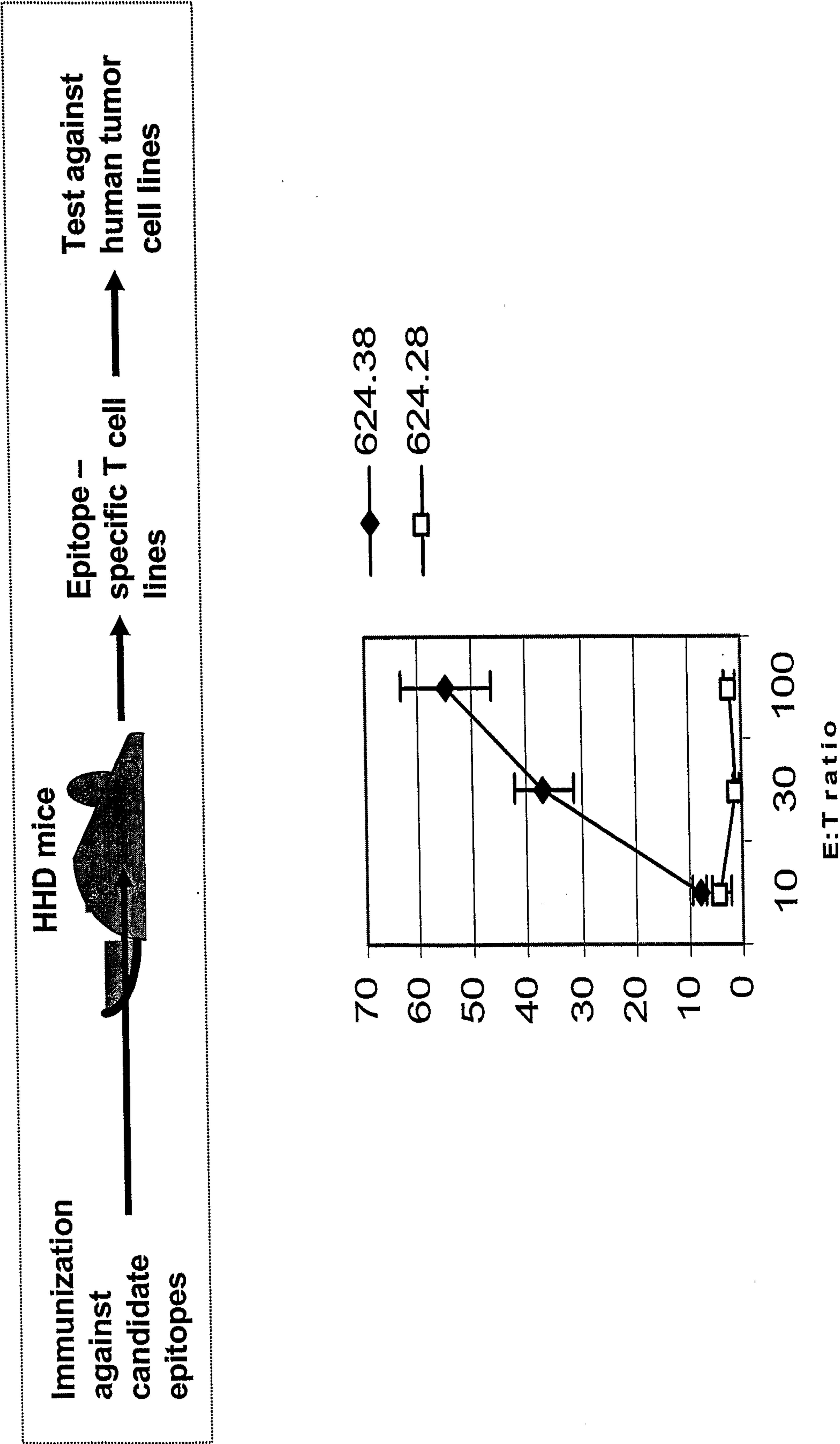


Figure 26: Single substitution analogs of PRAME ⁴²⁵⁻⁴³³

Category	SEQ ID No.	Peptide name	Sequence	% Binding (A0201)	Stability (t1/2) (hr) (A0201)	ED50 (mM) (A0201)	iScore (A0201)	Cross-reactivity as normalized IFN-gamma production
Native	1	Prame 425-433	SLQLHLIGL	81	12.2	7.158E-07	1.17	1.00
	2	Prame 425-433 (L426V)	SVQLHLIGL	66	7.1	6.178E-06	0.49	0.4
	3	Prame 425-433 (L426M)	SMLQLHLIGL	100	10.3	9.884E-07	1.14	0.6
	4	Prame 425-433 (L426I)	SILQLHLIGL	76	9.4	1.628E-06	0.80	*
N-terminal primary anchor	5	Prame 425-433 (L426(Nle))	S(Nle)QLHLIGL	93	12.6	2.423E-06	1.01	0.56
	6	Prame 425-433 (L426(Nva))	S(Nva)QLHLIGL	92	11.4	1.911E-06	1.00	0.8
	7	Prame 425-433 (L426(Abu))	S(Abu)QLHLIGL	73	8.1	4.849E-06	0.59	*
	8	Prame 425-433 (S425K)	KLLQLHLIGL	82	10.8	4.412E-06	0.77	0.4
N-terminal secondary anchor	9	Prame 425-433 (S425F)	FLQLHLIGL	110	17.7	4.335E-07	1.86	0.52
	10	Prame 425-433 (S425Y)	YLQLHLIGL	99	11.8	5.496E-07	1.34	0.8
	11	Prame 425-433 (S425T)	TLQLHLIGL	88	9.3	1.452E-06	0.92	0.81
	12	Prame 425-433 (S425(Orn) (Orn is L-ornithine))	(Orn)LLQLHLIGL	89	10.0	2.252E-06	0.89	0.55
C-terminal primary anchor	13	Prame 425-433 (S425(Hse) (Hse is L-Homoserine))	(Hse)LLQLHLIGL	90	10.6	1.360E-06	1.01	0.85
	14	Prame 425-433 (L433V)	SLQLHLIGV	80	12.6	7.310E-06	0.74	*
	15	Prame 425-433 (L433I)	SLQLHLIGI	75	11.9	3.349E-06	0.79	*
	16	Prame 425-433 (L433A)	SLQLHLIGA	80	13.6	8.430E-06	0.85	*
C-terminal amide	17	Prame 425-433 (L433(Nle))	SLQLHLIG(Nle)	98	14.8	7.768E-07	1.40	0.72
	18	Prame 425-433 (L433(Nva))	SLQLHLIG(Nva)	92	17.2	1.663E-06	1.26	0.52
	19	Prame 425-433 (L433(Abu))	SLQLHLIG(Abu)	81	12.3	3.411E-06	0.85	*
	20	Prame 425-433-NH ₂	SLQLHLIGL-NH ₂	89	3.0	1.384E-06	0.53	0.6
TCR expoltation	21	Prame 425-433 (G432A)	SLQLHLIAL	88	12.4	1.728E-06	1.02	*
	22	Prame 425-433 (G432S)	SLQLHLISL	71	10.7	4.357E-06	0.69	*
	23	Prame 425-433 (G432(Sar)) Sar is sarcosine	SLQLHLI(Sar)L	74	9.2	2.368E-06	0.73	*
	24	Prame 425-433 (L427(Nle))	SL(Nle)QLHLIGL	81	12.3	2.493E-06	0.90	*
	25	Prame 425-433 (L427(Nva))	SL(Nva)QLHLIGL	78	11.7	3.153E-06	0.81	0.24
	26	Prame 425-433 (L427(Abu))	SL(Abu)QLHLIGL	74	10.1	9.258E-06	0.60	*
	27	Prame 425-433 (L430(Nle))	SLIQH(Nle)IGL	81	11.2	4.740E-06	0.77	*
	28	Prame 425-433 (L430(Nva))	SLIQH(Nva)IGL	74	11.4	7.266E-06	0.66	0.61
	29	Prame 425-433 (L430(Abu))	SLIQH(Abu)IGL	76	10.6	5.140E-06	0.70	0.44

Figure 27A: Double substitution analogs of PRAME ⁴²⁵⁻⁴³³

Category	SEQ ID No.	Peptide name	Sequence	% Binding (A0201)	Stability (t1/2) (hr) (A0201)	ED50 (mM) (A0201)	iScore (A0201)	Cross-reactivity as normalized IFN-gamma production
Native	1	Prame 425-433	SLQLHLIGL	81	12.2	7.158E-07	1.17	1.00
	30	Prame 425-433 (S425F, L426(Nva))	F(Nva)LQHLIGL	106	11.7	4.518E-07	1.46	*
N-terminal primary/secondary anchor	31	Prame 425-433 (S425Y, L426(Nva))	Y(Nva)LQHLIGL	96	9.4	1.660E-06	0.97	*
	32	Prame 425-433 (S425T, L426(Nva))	T(Nva)LQHLIGL	87	10.7	2.386E-06	0.92	*
	33	Prame 425-433 (S425(Hse), L426(Nva))	(Hse)(Nva)LQHLIGL	90	13.6	1.449E-06	1.12	*
	34	Prame 425-433 (S425(Orn), L426(Nva))	(Orn)(Nva)LQHLIGL	88	12.3	5.019E-06	0.85	*
	35	Prame 425-433 (S425F, L426(Nle))	F(Nle)LQHLIGL	118	11.4	5.661E-07	1.52	*
	36	Prame 425-433 (S425Y, L426(Nle))	Y(Nle)LQHLIGL	110	11.5	5.572E-07	1.44	*
	37	Prame 425-433 (S425T, L426(Nle))	T(Nle)LQHLIGL	100	12.6	2.554E-06	1.07	*
	38	Prame 425-433 (S425(Hse), L426(Nle))	(Hse)(Nle)LQHLIGL	81	10.9	2.546E-06	0.84	*
	39	Prame 425-433 (S425(Orn), L426(Nle))	(Orn)(Nle)LQHLIGL	80	9.9	4.704E-06	0.83	*
	40	Prame 425-433 (S425F, L426M)	FMLQHLIGL	100	12.8	1.160E-06	1.24	*
	41	Prame 425-433 (S425Y, L426M)	YMLQHLIGL	109	11.7	2.861E-07	1.62	*
	42	Prame 425-433 (S425T, L426M)	TMLQHLIGL	83	9.2	2.011E-06	0.89	*
	43	Prame 425-433 (S425(Hse), L426M)	(Hse)MLQHLIGL	93	11.7	4.674E-06	0.88	*
	44	Prame 425-433 (S425(Orn), L426M)	(Orn)MLQHLIGL	86	10.5	2.951E-06	0.90	*
	45	Prame 425-433 (S425F, L426I)	FILQHLIGL	98	10.3	1.152E-07	1.63	*
	46	Prame 425-433 (S425Y, L426I)	YILQHLIGL	87	10.1	7.155E-07	1.07	*
	47	Prame 425-433 (S425T, L426I)	TILQHLIGL	75	8.1	3.321E-06	0.65	*
	48	Prame 425-433 (S425(Hse), L426I)	(Hse)ILQHLIGL	75	9.9	2.774E-06	0.72	*
	49	Prame 425-433 (S425(Orn), L426I)	(Orn)ILOHLIGL	84	8.8	1.952E-06	0.81	*

Figure 27B: Double substitution analogs of PRAME⁴²⁵⁻⁴³³

Category	SEQ ID No.	Peptide name	Sequence	% Binding (A0201)	Stability (t _{1/2}) (hr) (A0201)	ED50 (mM) (A0201)	iScore (A0201)	Cross-reactivity as normalized IFN-gamma production
Native	1	Prame 425-433	SLQLHLGL	81	12.2	7.158E-07	1.17	1.00
	50	Prame 425-433 (L426(Nva), L433(Nva))	S(Nva)QLHLIG(Nva)	91	13.2	2.936E-06	0.99	*
	51	Prame 425-433 (L426(Nva), L433(Nle))	S(Nva)QLHLIG(Nle)	93	13.7	8.475E-07	1.27	0.69
	52	Prame 425-433 (L426(Nva), L433V)	S(Nva)QLHLIGV	88	16.0	2.980E-06	1.06	*
	53	Prame 425-433 (L426(Nle), L433(Nva))	S(Nle)QLHLIG(Nva)	90	12.5	1.125E-06	1.13	*
	54	Prame 425-433 (L426(Nle), L433(Nle))	S(Nle)QLHLIG(Nle)	100	12.4	9.950E-07	1.25	*
	55	Prame 425-433 (L426(Nle), L433V)	S(Nle)QLHLIGV	93	13.9	2.481E-06	1.07	*
	56	Prame 425-433 (L426M, L433(Nva))	SMLQLHLIG(Nva)	99	13.4	6.878E-07	1.37	*
	57	Prame 425-433 (L426M, L433(Nle))	SMLQLHLIG(Nle)	104	11.2	6.148E-07	1.34	*
	58	Prame 425-433 (L426M, L433V)	SMLQLHLIGV	97	15.5	9.401E-07	1.38	*
N-terminal primary anchor and C-terminal primary anchor	59	Prame 425-433 (S425K, L433V)	KLLQLHLIGV	77	14.2	9.038E-06	0.74	*
	60	Prame 425-433 (S425F, L433V)	FLQLHLIGV	110	16.3	7.180E-07	1.64	*
	61	Prame 425-433 (S425Y, L433V)	YLLQLHLIGV	91	14.3	2.816E-06	1.19	*
	62	Prame 425-433 (S425T, L433V)	TLLQLHLIGV	85	17.2	3.722E-06	1.02	*
	63	Prame 425-433 (S425(Orn), L433V)	(Orn)LLQLHLIGV	79	12.9	2.740E-06	0.89	*
	64	Prame 425-433 (S425(Hse), L433V)	(Hse)LLQLHLIGV	77	10.2	5.849E-06	0.67	*
	65	Prame 425-433 (S425F, L433(Nle))	FLQLHLIGNle	88	23.3	1.538E-07	2.14	1.16
	66	Prame 425-433 (S425T, L433(Nle))	TLLQLHLIGNle	88	13.9	1.251E-06	1.15	0.75
N-terminal secondary anchor and C-terminal primary anchor								

Figure 28: Triple substitution analogs of PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃

Category	SEQ ID No.	Peptide name	Sequence	% Binding	ED50 (M)	Stability (t1/2) (hr)	iScore	Cross-reactivity as normalized IFN-γ production
Native	1	Prame 425-433	SLLQLHLGL	81	7.158E-07	12.2	1.17	1.00
N-terminal primary/secondary anchor and C-terminal primary anchor								
	67	Prame 425-433 (S425F, L426(Nva), L433(Nle))	FNvaLQHLIGNle	108	1.158E-07	25.3	2.78	0.82
	68	Prame 425-433 (S425T, L426(Nva), L433(Nle))	TNvaLLQHLIGNle	118	2.844E-07	19.6	2.24	0.91
	69	Prame 425-433 (S425F, L426M, L433(Nle))	FMLQHLIGNle	124	1.803E-07	13.1	2.05	ND
	70	Prame 425-433 (S425T, L426M, L433(Nle))	TMLQHLIGNle	97	6.802E-07	13.5	1.36	ND

Figure 29: Immunogenicity of a PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ Analog Measured by Elispot

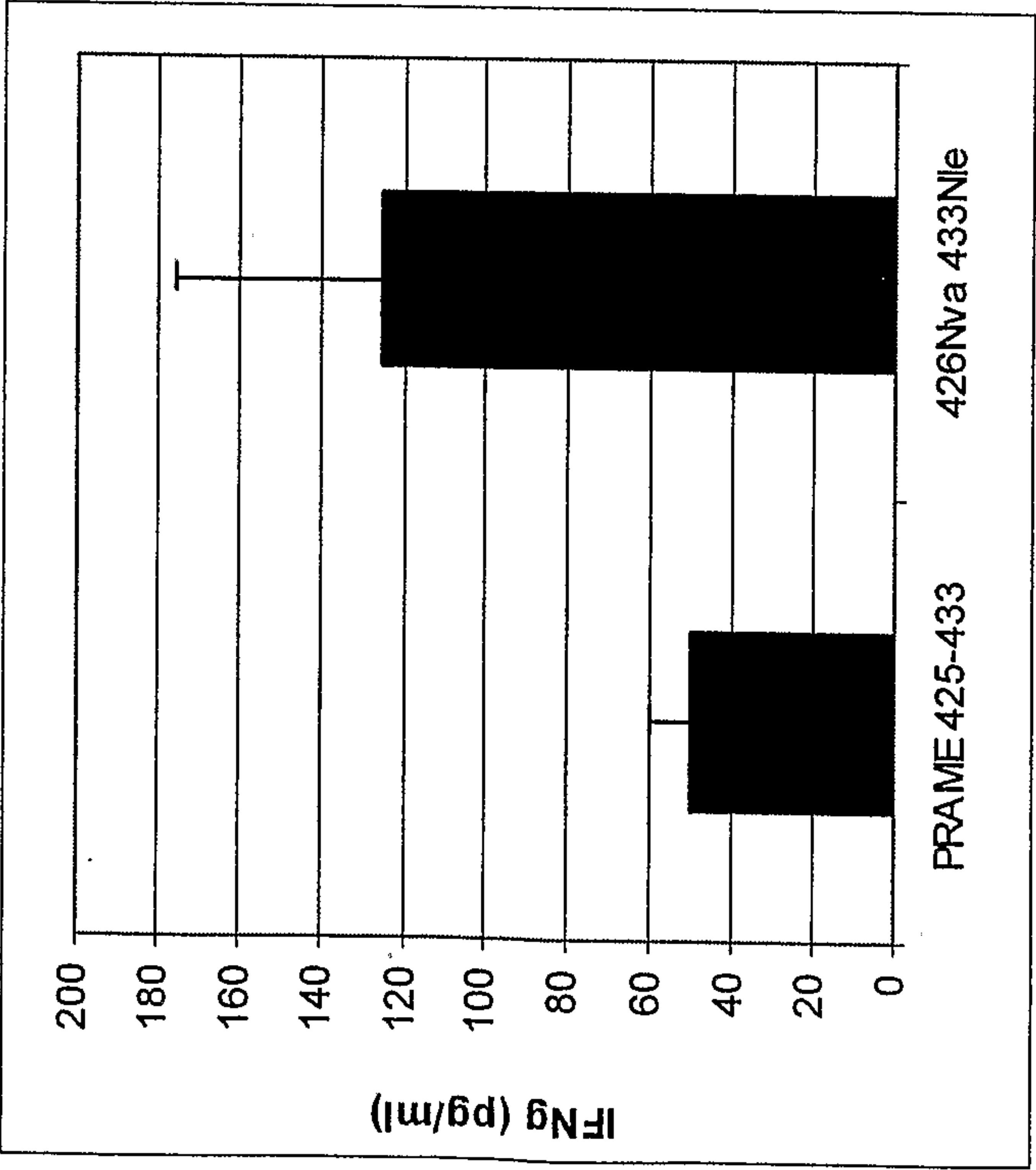


Figure 30: Boosting with the L426Nva L433Nle Epitope Analog Results in *in vivo* Cytotoxicity Against Native Epitope Coated Cells.

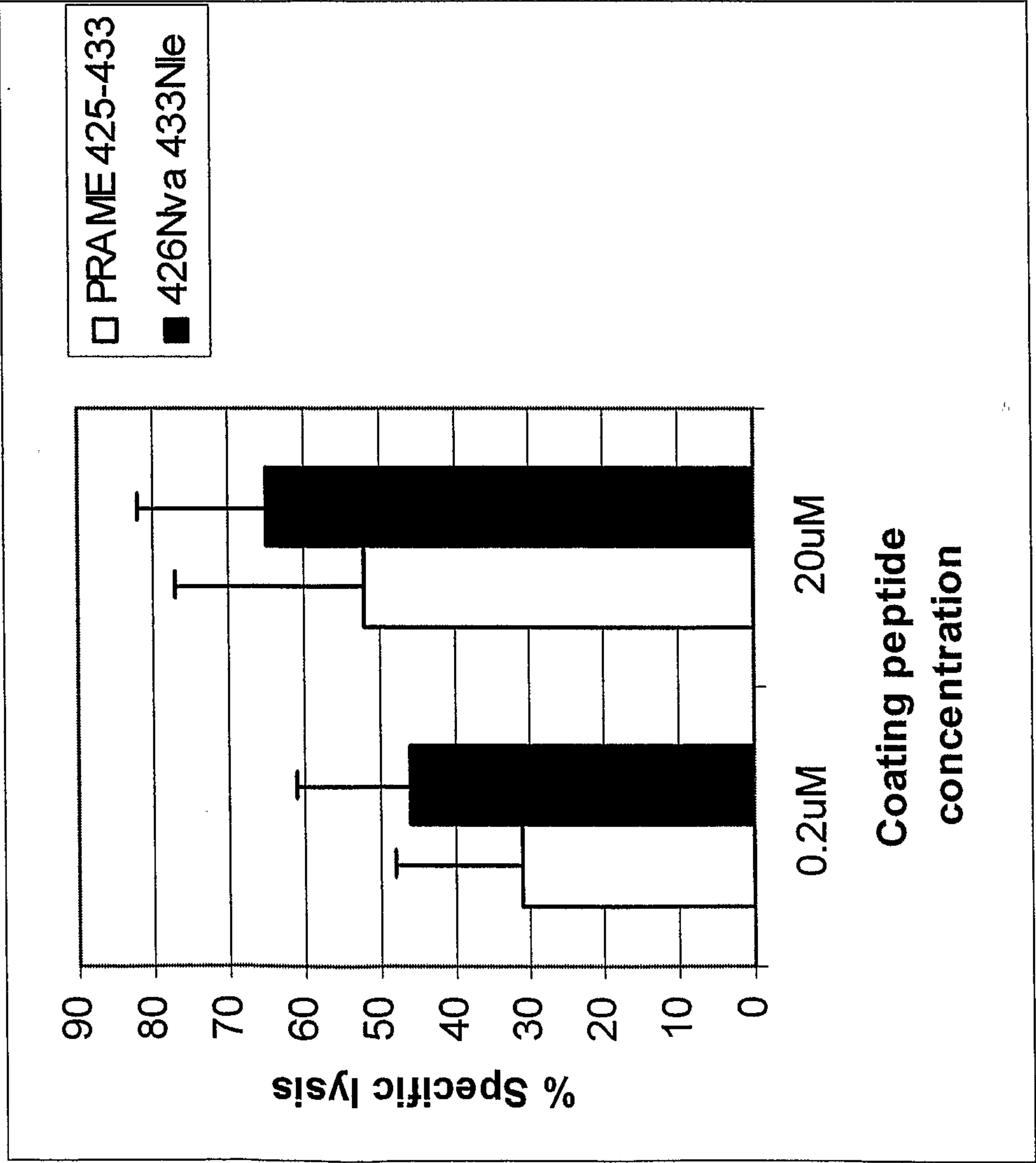


Figure 31: *In Vivo* Evaluation of PRAME Analogs

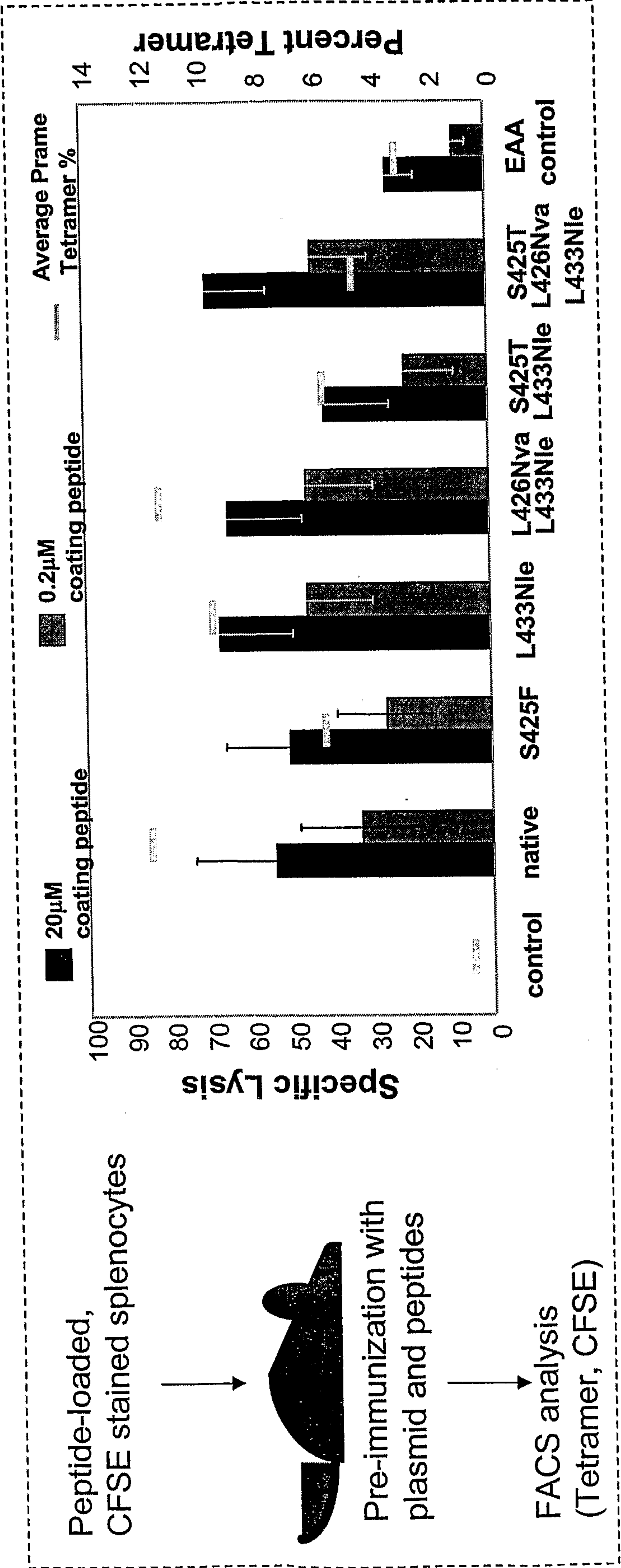


Figure 32: *Ex vivo* cytokine production of analog-induced, native epitope re-stimulated T cells.

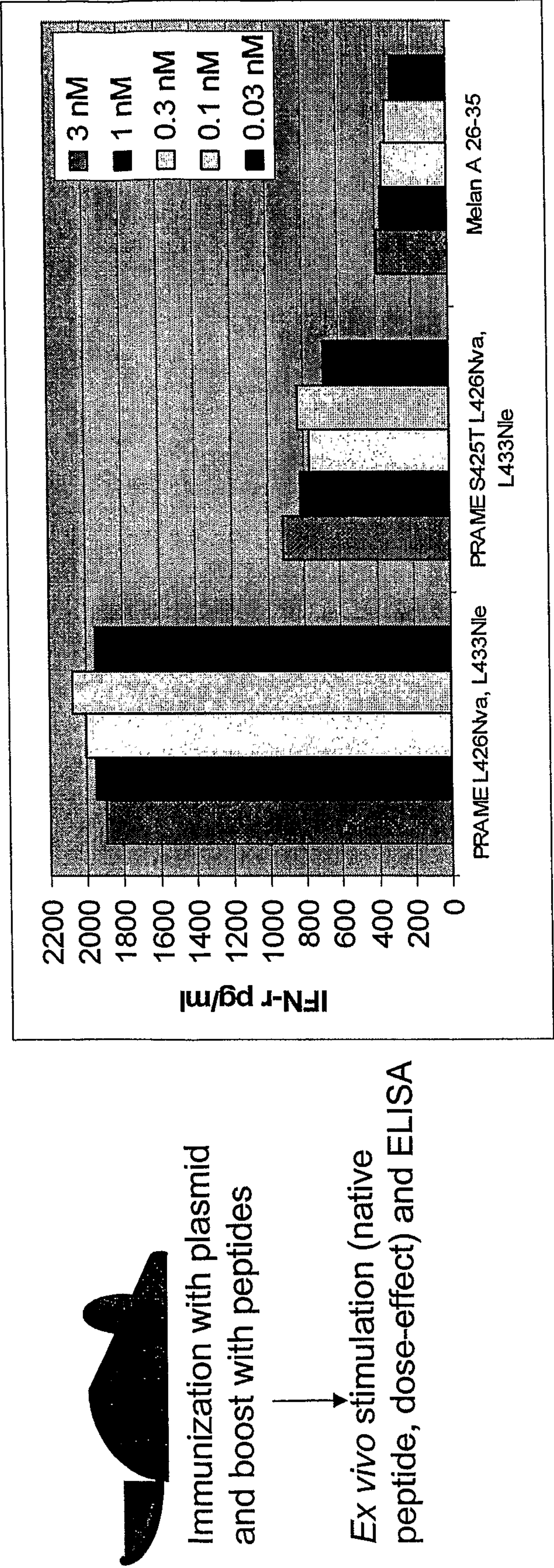


Figure 33: Boosting with the L426Nva L433Nle Analogue Results in Cytotoxic Immunity against a Human Tumor Cell Line

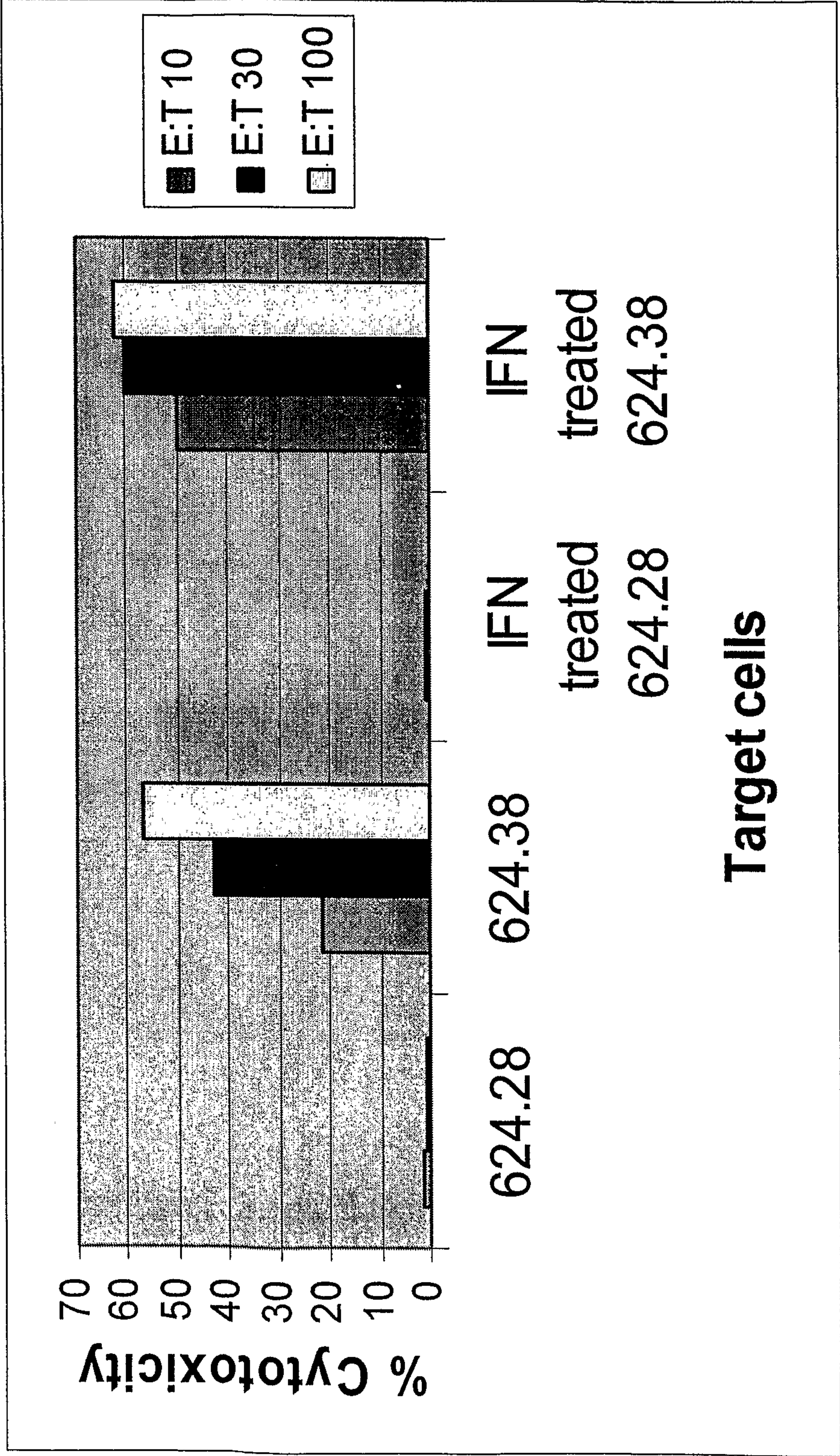


Figure 34: In vitro immunization

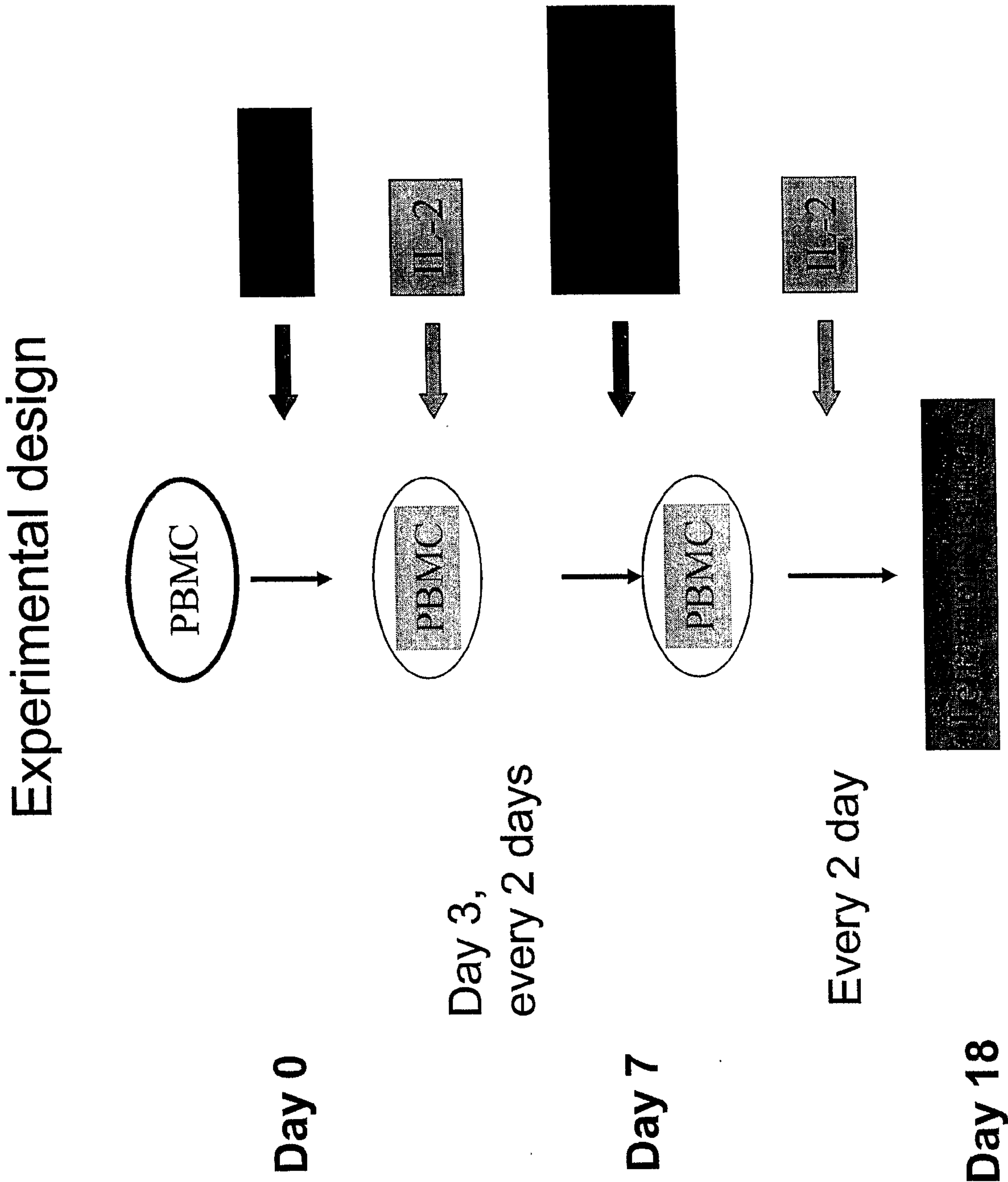


Figure 35: *In vitro* Immunization with a PRAME Analog Generates Tetramer⁺ Cells

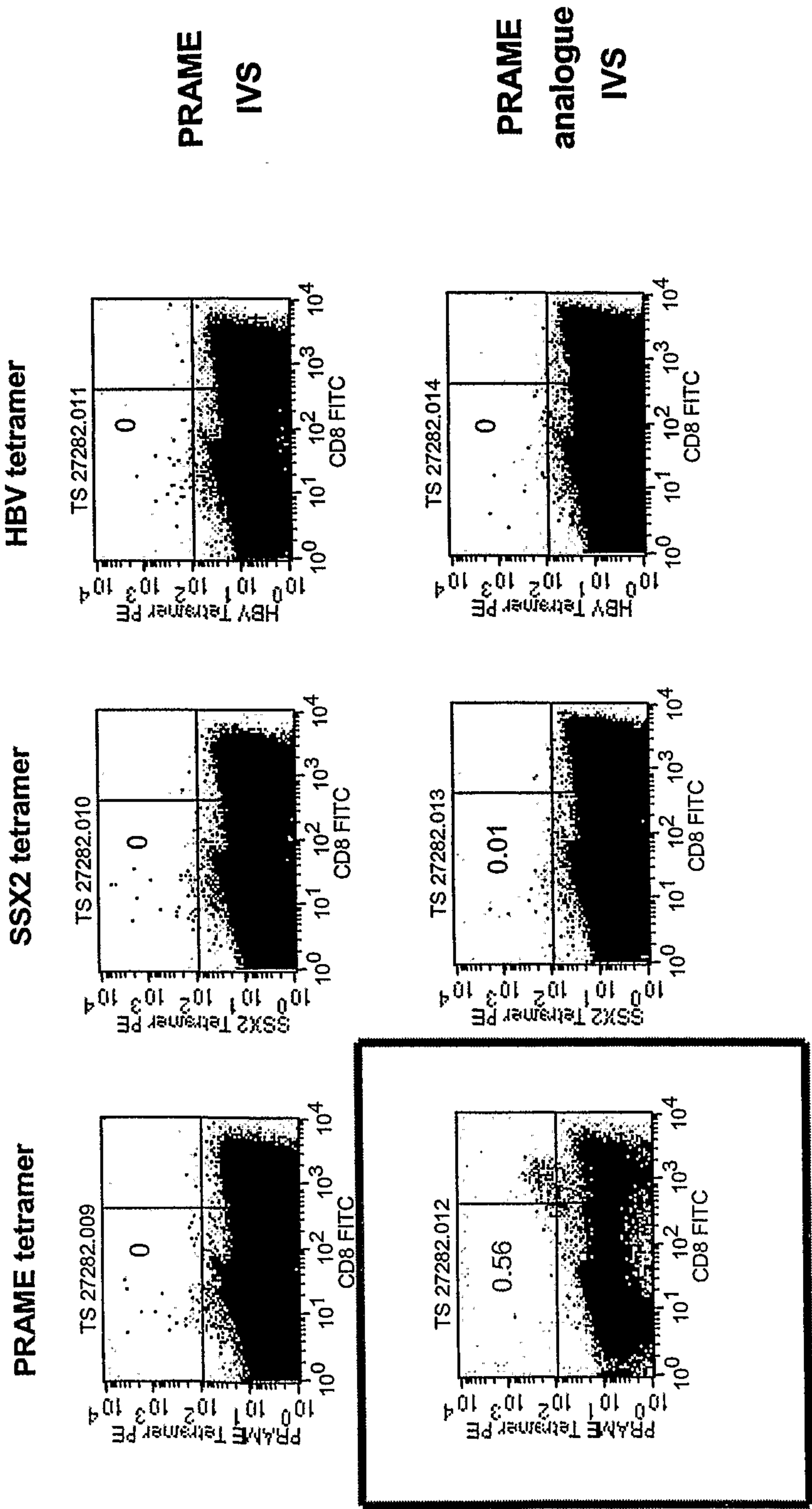


Figure 36: pCTLR2, A Plasmid expressing the PRAME₄₂₅₋₄₃₃ Epitope

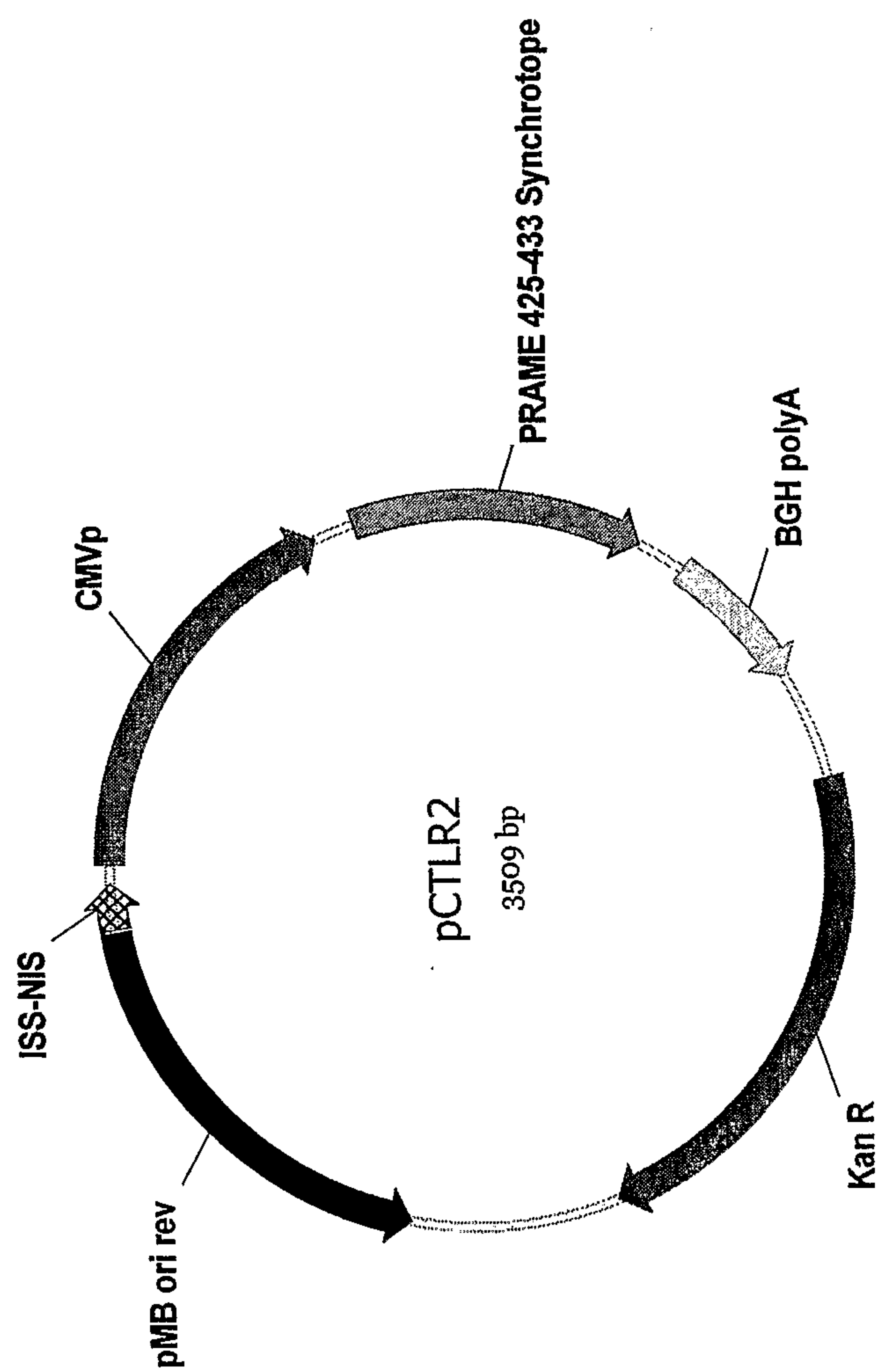


Figure 37: Lysis of 624.38 cells by T cells primed with plasmid DNA and boosted with peptide

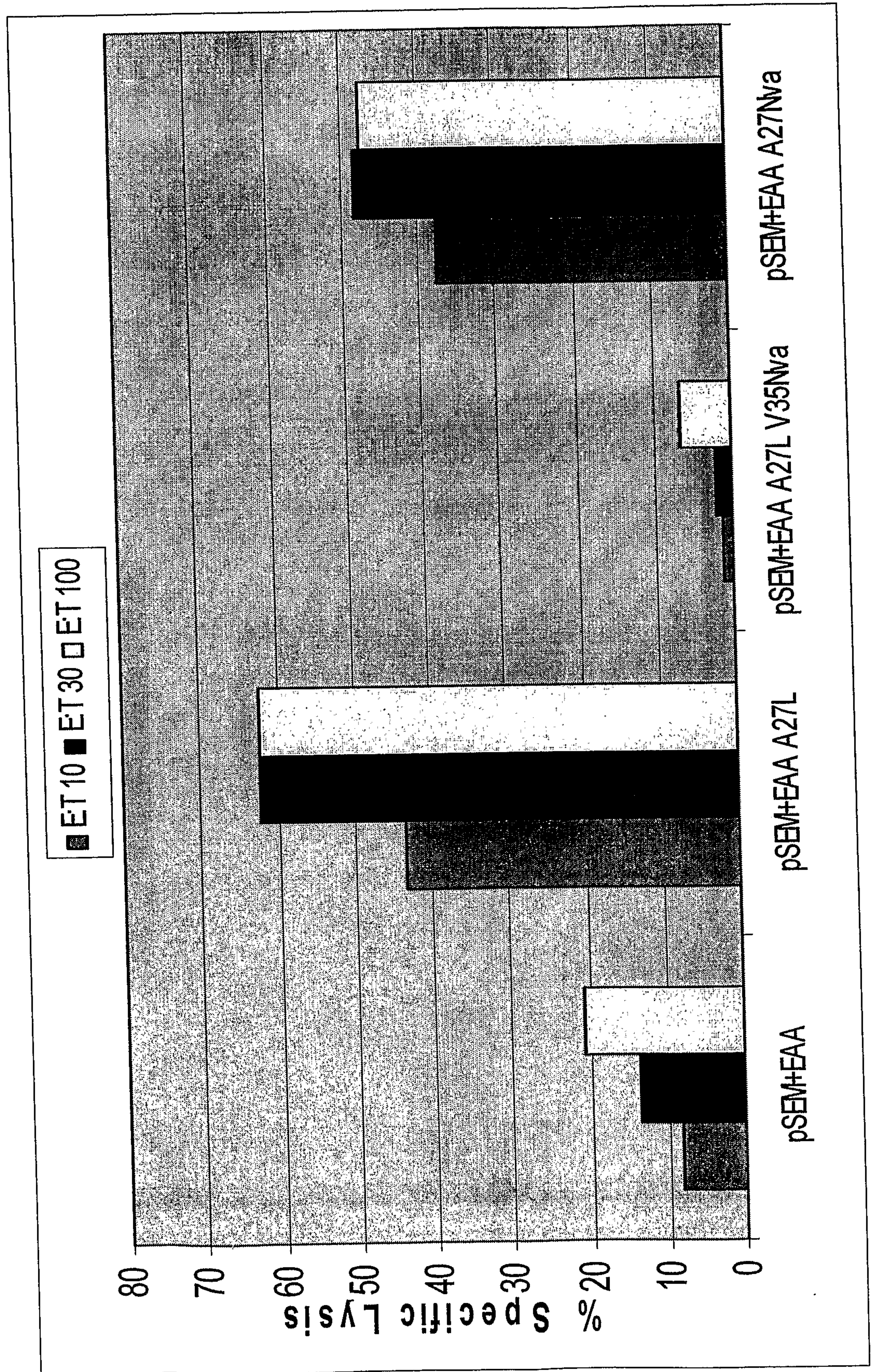


Figure 38: Tyr₃₆₉₋₃₇₇ Tetramer Staining (plasmid prime, peptide boost)

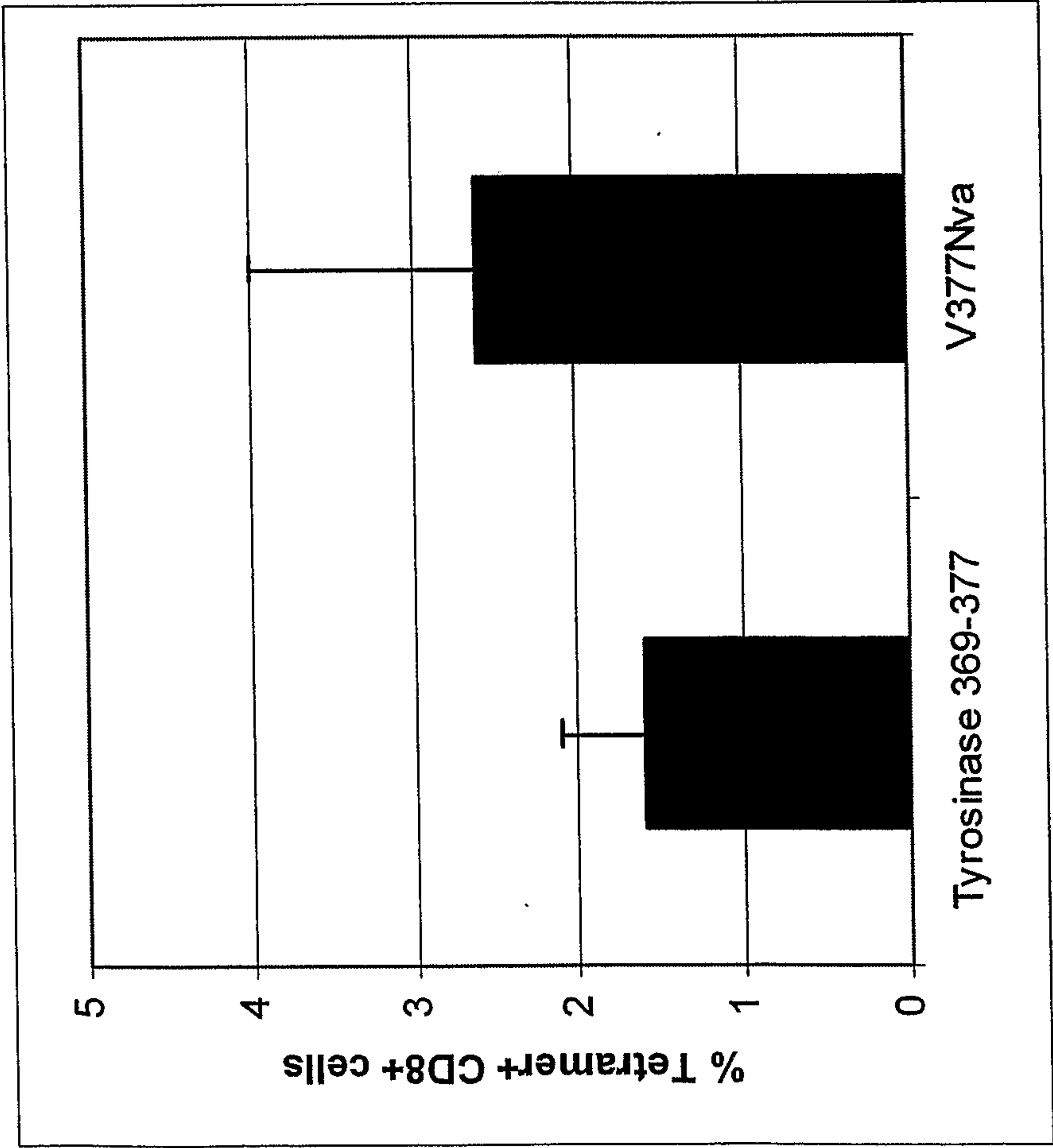


Figure 39: CFSE *in vivo* challenge with multivalent Melan A A27Nva/Tyrosinase analog immunized animals

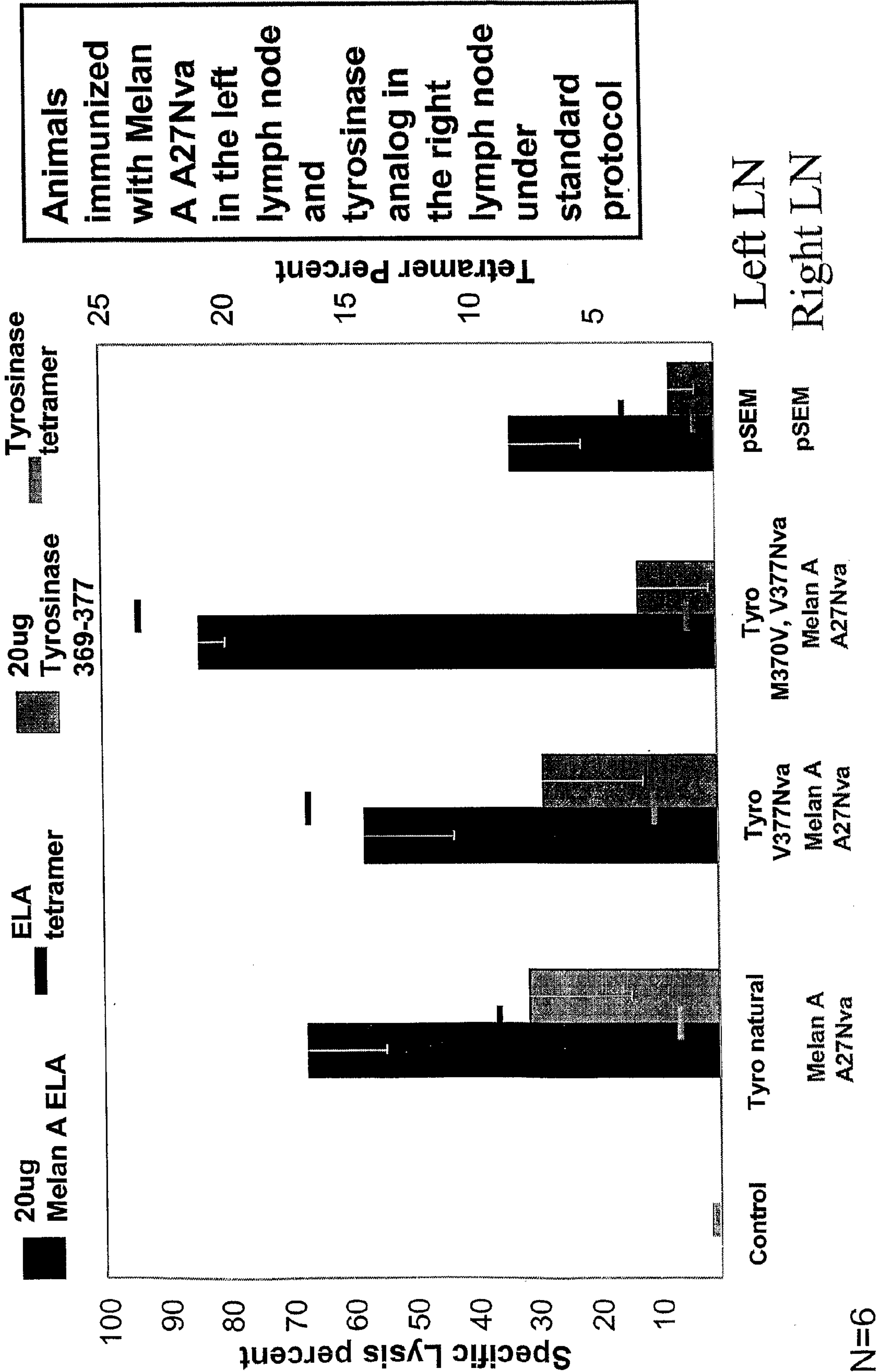


Figure 40: Schematic of Analog Immunogenicity Evaluation Protocol

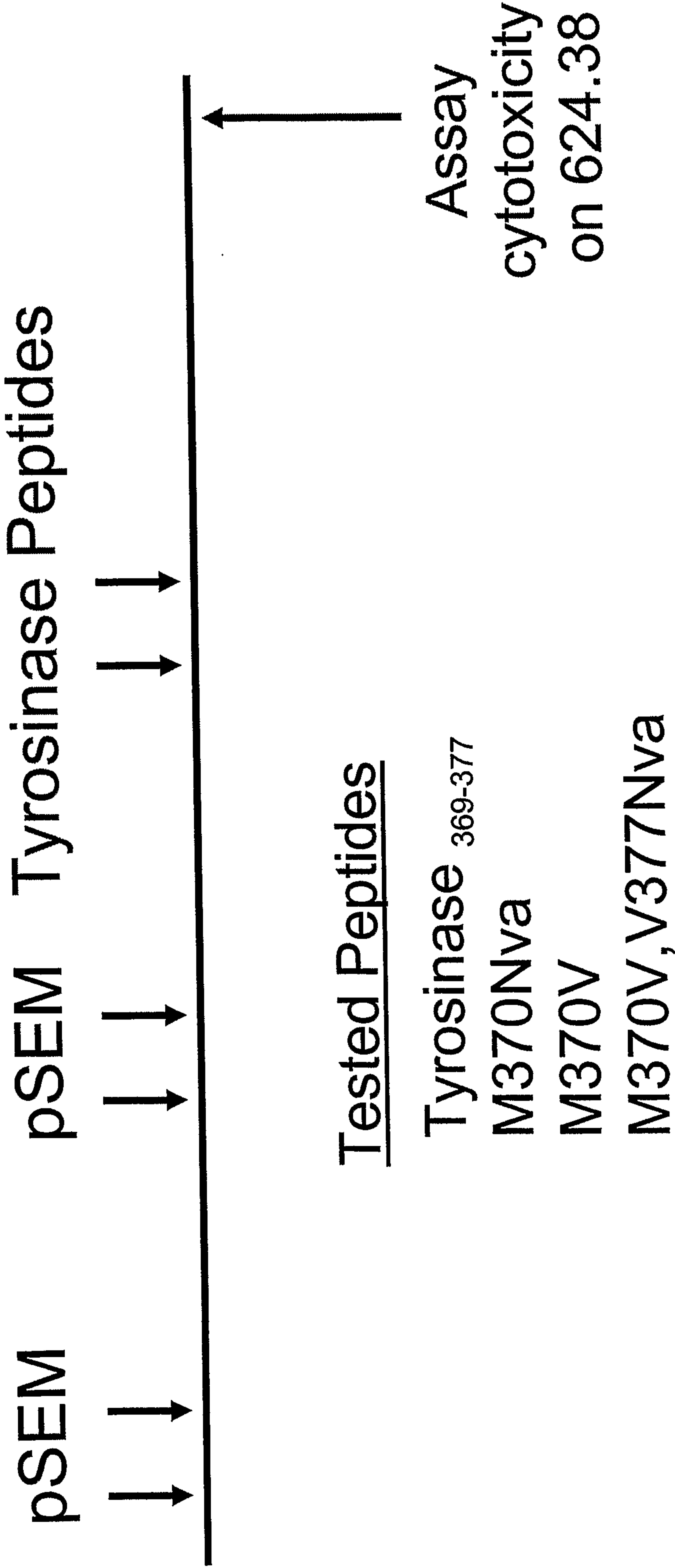
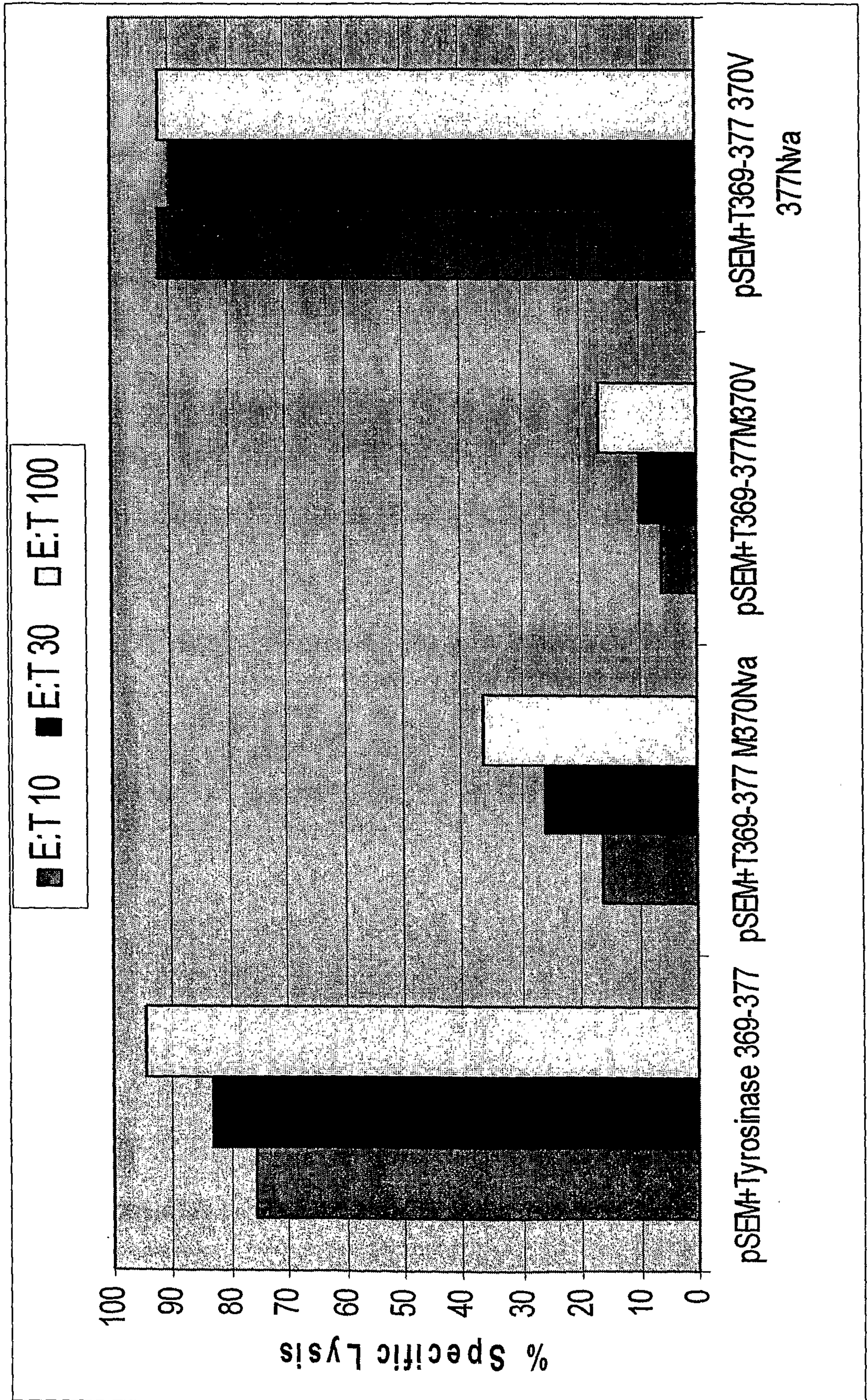


**Figure 41: Immune Response against 624.38 Cells
Effector Cells from HHD Primed with pSEM and Boosted with Tyr₃₆₉₋₃₇₇
Analog**



K A S E K I F Y V

- F
- Y
- W
- D-Lys
- Phg
- Cha
- Phe (4-F)
- Phe (4-NO₂)
- O-methyl-Tyr
- β-(3-benzothieryl)
- Ala

- L
- V
- I
- M
- D-Ala
- D-Leu
- D-Val
- Nal-1
- Nal-2
- Abu
- Nle
- Nva
- Aib

- N
- S
- T
- Q
- Nle
- Nva

- L
- V
- M
- Nle
- Nva

- T
- F
- S
- Phe-4F
- Phg

- L
- I
- A
- M
- Abu
- Nle
- Nva
- Aib
- MeLeu
- MeVal
- D-Val
- D-Leu
- NH₂

A: Overview of the designed nonamer analogs

K A S E K I F Y V Y

- L
- V

- I

- I
- L
- V
- Nle
- Nva

B: Overview of the designed decamer analogs